

**FACULTIES OF THE UNIVERSITY
OF PRETORIA**

HUMANITIES

NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

LAW

THEOLOGY

ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

VETERINARY SCIENCE

EDUCATION

HEALTH SCIENCES

ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Address all correspondence to :

**The Director: Academic Administration
University of Pretoria
PRETORIA
0002**

Cheques and postal orders must be crossed and made payable to
the *University of Pretoria*.

**Telephone: (012) 420-4111
Fax: (012) 362-5168/362-5190
Web address: <http://www.up.ac.za>**

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

PART I

School of Medicine

- Aerospace Medicine
- Anaesthesiology
- Anatomy
- Cardio-Thoracic Surgery
- Clinical Epidemiology
- Community-based Education
- Dermatology
- Family Medicine
- Internal Medicine
- Neuro-Surgery
- Neurology
- Nuclear Medicine
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- Ophthalmology
- Orthopaedics
- Otorhinolaryngology
- Paediatrics
- Pharmacology
- Plastic Surgery
- Psychiatry
- Physical Medicine
- Physiology
- Radiation Oncology
- Radiology
- Sports Medicine
- Surgery
- Urology

School of Healthcare Sciences

- Human Nutrition
- Nursing Science
- Occupational Therapy
- Physiotherapy
- Radiographic Sciences

School of Pathology Sciences

- Anatomical Pathology
- Chemical Pathology
- Forensic Medicine
- Haematology
- Human Genetics and Developmental Biology
- Immunology
- Medical Microbiology
- Medical Virology

Centre for Sport Sciences

School of Health Systems and Public Health

- Community Orientated Division
- Joint appointments with other faculties
- Community Health

PART II

School of Dentistry

- Community Dentistry
- Diagnostics and Röntgenology
- Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery
- Oral Pathology and Oral Biology
- Orthodontics
- Periodontics and Oral Medicine
- Prosthetics and Dental Mechanics
- Restorative Dentistry

**SCHOOLS OF MEDICINE, HEALTHCARE SCIENCES, PATHOLOGY SCIENCES,
HEALTH SYSTEMS AND PUBLIC HEALTH, AND CENTRE FOR SPORT SCIENCES**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ACADEMIC PERSONNEL	1
GENERAL INFORMATION	13
Admission	13
Selection	13
Statement of matriculation symbols	14
Medium of instruction.....	14
Bursaries and loans	15
Accommodation.....	15
Welcoming Day and academic information week	15
Prescribed books	15
Amendment of regulations and fees	15
GENERAL ACADEMIC INFORMATION	17
Admission to undergraduate study and to specific courses/modules	17
Registration for a particular year of study	18
Course credits for unregistered students	18
Language Skills Test.....	18
Computer Literacy.....	18
Examination admission and pass requirements	18
Re-marking of examination scripts.....	19
Supplementary examinations.....	20
DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS CONFERRED	21
MBChB.....	22
BSc specialising in Medical Sciences	31
MMed	35
MMed specialising in Family Medicine.....	42
MMilMed	43
MPharmMed	44
MPH (Master of Public Health)	45
Master of Early Childhood Intervention (M ECI)	48
BSc(Hons).....	49
MSc.....	52
MD: Medicine	57
PhD: Medicine.....	58
BCur	61
BCur(I et A)	65
BCur(Hons) (suspended until further notice)	72
MCur	72
PhD: Nursing Science	76
DCur.....	76
BRad	77
BRad(Hons)	79
MRad	82
PhD: Radiography	83

Health Sciences

BOccTher.....	83
BOccTher(Hons) (suspended until further notice)	88
MOccTher	88
PhD: Occupational Therapy.....	90
DOccTher.....	90
BPhysT	90
MPhysT.....	96
PhD: Physiotherapy	103
BDietetics.....	103
BDietetics(Hons).....	108
MDietetics	109
PhD: Dietetics	110
DSc	110
Postgraduate Diplomas.....	110
Postgraduate Diploma in Tropical Medicine and Health.....	110
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	110
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Systems Management.....	110
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine and Health.....	110
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Medicine	110
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Evidence and Healthcare	110
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health.....	110
Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics (suspended until further notice)	112
Postgraduate Diploma in Vocational Rehabilitation	113
Postgraduate Diploma in Interpersonal Communication and Group Techniques in Occupational Therapy (suspended until further notice).....	113
Postgraduate Diploma in Group Activities.....	113
Postgraduate Diploma in the Handling of Childhood Disability.....	113
Postgraduate Diploma in Hand Therapy.....	114
Postgraduate Diploma In Family Medicine	115
Special Refresher course for General Practitioners.....	116
Medicine Special (Undergraduate and Postgraduate).....	116
SYLLABI	118
PRIZES/MEDALS AWARDED	160
SCHOOL OF DENTISTRY.....	165

**FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES
ACADEMIC STAFF IN THE SCHOOLS OF MEDICINE, HEALTHCARE SCIENCES,
PATHOLOGY SCIENCES AND HEALTH SYSTEMS AND PUBLIC HEALTH
AS AT 1ST JULY 2001**

DEAN

Prof. T.J. Mariba,
MChB(Natal) FCP(SA)

DEPUTY DEAN

Prof. S.V. Grey,
BSc(Hons)Stell MSc(PU vir CHO) DSc(Pret)

SCHOOL OF HEALTHCARE SCIENCES

Department of Nursing Science

Van Wyk, N.C., MSocSc(Comm Nurs) PhD(UVS).....	Head
Du Rand, E.A., MCur(NursAdm)(Pret) DipNursEd	Senior Lecturer
Van der Westhuizen, S.J.C., MSocSc(Midwifery) MEd (UVS) DCur(RAU)	Senior Lecturer
Van Niekerk, S.E., MCur(NursEd)(Pret) DipNursEd	Senior Lecturer
Coetzee, I.M., BCur(I et A)(Pret)	Lecturer
De Kock, J., MCur(Midwifery)(RAU).....	Lecturer
Heyns, T., BSocSc(Hons)(UVS).....	Lecturer
Maelane, M.E., BCur(Hons)(Pret)	Lecturer
Meyer, S.M., BCur(Hons) (NursEd) MEd(CAE)(Pret)	Lecturer
Mulaudzi, F.M., MA(Cur)(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Peu, M.D., BCur(Hons) MA(Cur)(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Richter, M.S., MCur(Comm Nurs)(Pret) DCur(RAU).....	Lecturer
Rossouw, S.C., BCur(Hons)(Pret) DipNursEd.....	Lecturer
Schellack, G., BCur(Pret) Adv Univ Dipl Nurs(Unisa)	Lecturer

Human Nutrition Division

Gericke, G.J., BSc(Diet)(Hons) MDiet(Pret) DipHospDiet(UVS) DTI(PU vir CHO)	Senior Lecturer (Head)
Wenhold, F.A.M., BSc(Diet)(Hons) Dip HospDiet MDietetics(Pret).....	Lecturer

Department of Occupational Therapy

Shipham, I., NatDip(Occ Ther) Dip Ed Ther Voc(Pret) BA(Unisa) MOcc Ther(Pret)	Head
McAdam, J.C., BSc OT(Witwatersrand)	Senior Lecturer
Aronstam, M.C., NatDip(Occ Ther) Dip Ed Ther Voc(Pret) BA(Unisa)	Lecturer
Buys, T.L., BOcc Ther(UVS) BOcc Ther(Hons)(Pret)	Lecturer
Casteleijn, J.M.F., BOcc Ther(Pret) BOcc Ther(Hons) (Medunsa) DBR(Pret)	Lecturer
Du Plessis, A.M., NatDip(Occ Ther) Dip Ed Ther Voc(Pret) BA(Unisa) MOcc Ther(Pret).....	Lecturer
Engelbrecht, L.H., NatDip(Occ Ther) BOcc Ther(Hons)(Pret) DTI	Lecturer

Health Sciences

Graham, M.S., NatDip(Occ Ther) BOcc Ther(Hons) MOcc Ther(Pret).....	Lecturer
Kruger, A.E., NatDip(Occ Ther) BOcc Ther(Hons) MOcc Ther(Pret) DTI	Lecturer
Uys, C.J.E., BOcc Ther M AAC(Pret) BOcc Ther(Hons) (Medunsa)	Lecturer
Fouché, L.O., BOcc Ther(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Moagi, S., BOccTher(Medunsa)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Physiotherapy

Van Rooijen, A.J., BSc(PhysTher) MSc(PhysTher)(UVS) TED(PhysTher).....	Head
Eksteen, C.A., BSc(PhysTher)(Stell) MEd(Unisa) PhD(Pret) DTI	Senior Lecturer
Smith, E.D., MPhysT(Pret)	Senior Lecturer (Witbank)
Eisenberg, M., BSc(Physio)(Witwatersrand)	Lecturer
Jordaan, R., BPhysT MPhysT(Pret)	Lecturer
Marais, A.M., Dip(PhysTher) MPhysT(Pret) DTI(UVS)	Lecturer
Marais, R., BPhysT(Pret).....	Lecturer
Mostert, K., BSc(PhysTher)(UVS) MPhysT (Pret)	Lecturer
Papadopoulos, M., MSc Physio(Witwatersrand).....	Lecturer
Van der Spuy, A.A., Dip(PhysTher)(UVS)	Lecturer
Diedericks, E.W. BPhysT(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Govender, C., BPhysT(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Korkie, F.E., BSc(Physio)(UVS).....	Junior Lecturer

Department of Radiographic Sciences

Hugo, G.A., DipRad BRad(Hons)(Diag)(Pret) DTI	Head
Louw, C.J., DipRad(Diagn) DipRad(Ther)(Pret) HED(Unisa)	Senior Lecturer
Ahrens, E., BRad BRad(Hons)(Pret)	Lecturer
Genis, L., DipRad(Diagn) BRad(Hons)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Muller, A.S., DipRad(Diagn) DipRad(Ther)(Pret) DTI	Lecturer
Van Eeden, Y.F., DipRad BRad(Hons)(Pret) DTI	Lecturer
Venter, M., DipRad(Diagn) DipRad(Ther) BProc BRad(Hons) MRad(Pret).....	Lecturer

SCHOOL OF HEALTH SYSTEMS AND PUBLIC HEALTH (Academic personnel as at 3 October 2001)

IJsselmuiden, C.B., Arts Examen Nederland(Erasmus Univ) DTM&H(Medunsa) DPH(Witwatersrand) FFCA(SA)(Coll of Med) MPH(Johns Hopkins Univ)	Director
Buch, E., MBBCh MSc Med(Witwatersrand) FFCH(SA)(Coll of Med) DTM&H(Witwatersrand)	Professor
Rheeder, P., MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret) MSc(Clin Epi)(Rotterdam)	Professor: Clinical Epidemiology
Howarth, G.R., MBChB MMed(O et G) MPhil(Stell)	Associate Professor (Honorary): Health Research Ethics

Crisp, N.G., MBChB(Cape Town) MMed(Comm Health) DOH(Witwatersrand)	Extraordinary Professor
Van der Merwe, A., MBChB DTH DCH DHA DIH(Pret)	Extraordinary Professor
Voyi, K., BSc(Fort Hare) BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Cape Town) ...	Extraordinary Professor
Westaway, M., PhD(Witwatersrand)	Extraordinary Professor: Quality of Life Measurement
Soskolne, C., PhD(University of Alberta, Canada)	Visiting Professor: Environmental Health
Van Ginneken, J., PhD(Netherlands Interdisciplinary Demographic Institute)	Visiting Professor: Social Sciences and Health
Anderson, G.M., MSc(Med) BSc(Physio)(Witwatersrand)	Senior Lecturer
Beke, A., MBChB(Ghana) MMed(Comm Health) DTM&H DPH DHSM DOH(Medunsa)	Senior Lecturer
Radebe, B.T., MBChB(Medunsa)	Senior Lecturer
Tshibangu, D.C., MBChB(Brussels) DTM(Royal Inst of Tropical Medicine, Antwerpen) MEpid(Brussels) MPH(Brussels) DHM(Cape Town)	Senior Honorary Lecturer
Webb, E.M., BSc(Pret) BSc(Hons)(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Phohole, I.M.M., BA (Speech & Hearing Therapy) (Witwatersrand)	Research Officer
Wolvaardt, J.E., BCur(Pret)	Research Officer

Department of Community Health

IJsselmuiden, C.B., Arts Examen Nederland(Erasmus Univ) DTM&H(Medunsa) DPH(Witwatersrand) FFCA(SA) (Coll of Med) MPH(Johns Hopkins Univ).....	Professor (Acting Head)
Smith, F.C.A., BSc(Unisa) MBChB MMed(Prev Med) DPH DIH(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Girdler-Brown, B.V., BSc(Agric)(Natal) MBChB(Rhodesia) MBA MMed(Comm Health)(Cape Town) LRCP/LRCS (Royal Coll Edinburgh) LRCP&S (Royal Coll Glasgow) FFCH(SA)(Coll of Med)	Senior Lecturer (Part-time)
Robinson, F., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed(Comm Health) (Natal)	Senior Lecturer (Part-time)

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

GENERAL

Clinical Epidemiology Division

Rheeder, P., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Int)(Pret) MSc(Clin Epi)(Rotterdam)	Professor (Head)
--	------------------

Aerospace Medicine Division

Le Roux, C.G.J., MBChB(Pret) MS(Aerospace Med) (WSU)(USA)	Honorary Lecturer (Head)
--	-----------------------------

Health Sciences

Britz, R.J., MBChB BSc(Hons) Aerospace Med(Pret).....	Honorary Lecturer
Cronje, F.J., MBChB BSc(Hons) Aerospace Med(Pret) Cert. Hyperbaric Techn.	Honorary Lecturer
Erasmus, P.L., MBChB(Pret) D.Av.Med(RCP)(London)	Honorary Lecturer
Murray, P.W.L., MBChB(Pret) BIng(Stell) BScIng(Hons(Pret) DGA(Pret)	Honorary Lecturer

Sports Medicine Division

Janse van Rensburg, D.C., MBChB MSc(Sports Med) MMed(MedPhys)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Van Wyk, G.J., BA(Hons)(Geography) BA(Hons) (PhysEd) (UVS) MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pret)	Professor
Krüger, P.E., BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pret) HED	Associate Professor (Honorary)
Lindeque, B.G.P., MMed(Orth) PhD(Pret) LKC(Orth)(SA) Dipl Tumor Surg (Univ Florida)	Associate Professor (Honorary)
Constantinou, D., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) BSc(Med)(Hons) MPhil(Sports Med)(Cape Town).....	Honorary Lecturer
De Jager, P., MBChB(UVS) Dip PNS DA(SA) BSc Med(Hons) (Sports Med)(Cape Town)	Honorary Lecturer

Office for Community-based Education

Prozesky, D.R., MBChB(Pret) MCommH(Liverpool) PhD(Liverpool)	Associate Professor
Gibson, R.A., MBBCh (Witwatersrand) Dip Obs(SA).....	Senior Lecturer

Department of Anaesthesiology

Hugo, J.M., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Anaes)(UVS) LFN(SA)	Professor (Head)
Fourie, P.J.H.L., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Anaes)(Pret) LFN(SA)	Professor
Alberts, A.N.J.D., MBChB(Pret) DA(SA) DipPEC(SA) MMed(Anaes)(Pret) LFN(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Baring, R.R.F., MBChB(Univ Tübingen) DCH(SA) DA(SA) MMed(Anaes)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Miiner, A., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MPharmMed(Pret) LFN(SA) FRCP(C)(Alberta) LMCC(Canada)	Senior Lecturer
Nel, M.S., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Medunsa)	Senior Lecturer (Witbank)
Oosthuizen, E.E., MBChB(Pret) DA(SA) MMed(Anaes)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Smith, F.J., BSc(Pharm)(PU vir CHO) MBChB(Pret) MMed(Anaes)(Pret) LFN(SA) UVLM(SA) FTCL	Senior Lecturer
De Jager, C., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Hahne, H., MBChB(Stell) MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA(SA) LFN(SA)	Lecturer
Klebe, E., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA(SA) LFN(SA).....	Lecturer
Kluyts, H., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret)	Lecturer
Mulder, E., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA(SA) LFN(SA)...	Lecturer
Nel, A.M., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA(SA) LFN(SA) ...	Lecturer

Offermeier, J.W., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) DA(SA) LFN(SA)	Lecturer
Pearce, W., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed(Anaes)(Pret) LFN(SA) BTh(Unisa)	Lecturer
Van der Vyver, J.D., MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret)	Lecturer
Varbanova, M., DipMed(Sofia) MMed(Anaes)(Pret)	Lecturer
Papaikononou, S., MBChB MMed(Anaes) DA(UK)	Honorary Lecturer
Department of Anatomy	
Meiring, J.H., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) LAKad(SA).....	Professor (Head)
Steyn, M., MBChB(Pret) PhD(Witwatersrand)	Associate Professor
Boon, J.M., MBChB(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Loth, S.R., PhD(Witwatersrand)	Senior Lecturer
Pretorius, E., BSc(Hons) MSc(Stell) PhD(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Greyling, L.M., BCur BSc(Hons)(Anat)(Pret) DipNursEd	Lecturer
Jacobs, C.J., BSc(Hons)(Anat)(Pret) Dip Museology DTI	Lecturer
Lizamore, N., BSc(Stell) MSc(Pret).....	Lecturer
Scheepers, M.D., BMedSci MSc(Anat)(Pret) DTI	Lecturer
Van Heerden, L., BSc(Hons)(PU vir CHO) BSc(Hons) MBChB(Pret) THED	Lecturer
Department of Cardiology	
Vacant	Professor (Head)
Department of Family Medicine	
Blitz, J.J., BSc MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MPraxMed(Medunsa)	Professor (Head)
Meyer, H.P., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) MFAP(SA)	Professor
Britz, E.N., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Cumberlege, A.C., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Engelbrecht, J.C., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Geyser, M.M., BSc(CompSc) MBChB(Pret) BSc(Hons) (PU vir CHO) MPraxMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Heystek, M.J., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Kenny, P.T., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Kluyts, T. McD., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Kruger, S.A., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Lalloo, S., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MFGP(Coll of Med).....	Senior Lecturer
Loots, S.J., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) Dip Nurs KOG(SA) DKG DA(SA) LKAP(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Marx, J.S.S., MBChB(Pret) MFamMed(UVS) Dip PEC(SA) ..	Senior Lecturer
Matthews, P.A., MBChB(Cape Town) MFamMed(Medunsa) MFGP(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Mokone, D.N., MBChB(Natal) MPraxMed(Medunsa)	Senior Lecturer
Snyman, H.W., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Van Loggerenberg, K.K.A., MD (ENT Poland)	Senior Lecturer
Dannheimer, W.H.H., MBChB MPraxMed(Pret)	Lecturer
Engelbrecht, A., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Fischer, S.T., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Fourie, L., MBChB(UVS)	Lecturer
Fourie, M., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Hanekom, S.H., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer

Health Sciences

Hitchcock, S.A., MBChB(Cape Town) MMed FamMed(Pret)	Lecturer
Klopper, J.H., BM(UVS)	Lecturer
Kruger, S., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Louw, S., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Potgieter, J.J.C., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Reinbrecht-Schutte, A., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Seller, E.G., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Smith, S., MBChB(UVS) MPraxMed(Pret)	Lecturer
Stiegelmaier, T.P., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Van Rooyen, M., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Wynbergen, C., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Botha, T., MBChB MMed FamMed(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Van der Walt, J., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Internal Medicine

Van Gelder, A.L., MBChB(Pret) LKI(SA)	Professor (Head)
Ker, J.A., MMed(Int)(Pret)	Associate Professor
Iwanik, J.M., MMed(Int)(Pret) DipMed PhD(Gdansk)	Senior Lecturer
Nagel, G.J., MMed(Int)(Pret) DTH	Senior Lecturer
Potgieter, C.D., MMed(Int)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Retief, J.H., MMed(Int)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Visser, S.S., MMed(Int)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Wentzel, L.F., MMed(Derm)(Pret) Dipl Leprology (Addis Ababa)	Senior Lecturer
Botes, M.E., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Constantinovici, R., MMed(Int)(Pret)	Lecturer
De Villiers, J.H., MBChB(UVS) MMed(Pret)	Lecturer
Oosthuizen, H., MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret)	Lecturer
Ribeiro, M.M., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Int)(Witwatersrand)	Lecturer
Sommers, R., MMed(Int)(Pret)	Lecturer
Steyn, G.J., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Int)(Medunsa)	Lecturer
Tintinger, G.R., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed(Pret)	Lecturer
Buchel, O., FCP(SA)	Junior Lecturer
Loock, M.E., MPraxMed(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Louw, D., MPharmMed(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Van Zyl, O.G. MMed(Int)(Pret) FCP(SA)	Junior Lecturer

Dermatology Division

Vacant	Professor
--------	-----------

Department of Medical Oncology

Slabber, C.F., BSc(Med) MBBCh(Witwatersrand) FCP(SA)	Acting Head
Rapoport, B.L., MBChB(Argentina) MMed(Int)(Witwatersrand)	Senior Lecturer
Burger, W., MBChB(UVS)	Lecturer
Coetzer, B.J., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Cohen, G.L., MBChB(Cape Town) FCP(SA)	Lecturer
Eek, R.W., MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret) FCP(SA)	Lecturer
Rens, D., BSc BSc(Hons) MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret)	Lecturer
Vorster, A., MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret)	Lecturer
Gräbe, R.J. MBChB MPharmMed(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Klebanoff, S., MBChB(Rome)	Junior Lecturer

Lübbe, F.C., MBChB(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer
Rossouw, M., MBChB(UVS).....	Junior Lecturer
Jooste, R., Dip(Pharm) MPharm(Pret)	Senior Research Officer
De Klerk, E., MBChB(Pret).....	Research Officer
Mertz, M.S. BPharm(Hons) MSc(Pharm)(PU vir CHO).....	Asst. Research Officer
Van Aarde, R., BPharm(PU vir CHO).....	Asst. Research Officer

Department of Nuclear Medicine

Meyer, B.J., MSc(Stell) MBChB DSc MD(Pret) MD(hc)(Pret) DSc(hc)(UVS)	Professor (Acting Head)
Clauss, R.P.C., MMed(NucMed)(Medunsa) MD(Univ of Düsseldorf)	Extraordinary Professor

Department of Neurology

Schutte, C-M., MBChB MMed(Neur)(Pret)	Acting Head
Bartel, P.R., MA(Rhodes) PhD(Natal)	Professor Neuro-Physiology
Mafojane, N.A., MBChB(Natal) FCP(Paed) FCP(Neurol)(SA)	Professor
Magazi, D.S., MBCh (Witwatersrand) MMed(Neur)(Pret) FCN	Lecturer

Department of Neuro-Surgery

Shapiro, H.P., BSc(Hons) MBCh(Witwatersrand) FCA(SA) Neuro-Surgery MMed(Neur-Sur)(Pret)	Acting Head
Van Rensburg, M.Jansen., MBCh(Witwatersrand) LKC(SA) (Neuro-Surgery) FRCS(Edin).....	Professor

Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Lindeque, B.G., MBChB(Pret) MMed(O et G) MD(Stell) GKOG(SA) LAKad(SA)	Professor (Head)
Pattinson, R.C., BSc MBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed (O et G) MD(Stell) FCOG(SA) MRCOG(Royal Coll)	Professor Associate Professor
Howarth, G.R., MBChB MMed (O et G) MPhil(Stell).....	
De Vries, M.F., BSc(Pharm)(PU vir CHO) MBChB(Stell) MMed(O et G)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
De Wet, G.H., BSc(Hons)(Ohio State Univ) MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Dreyer, G., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
MacDonald, A.P., MBChB(Cape Town) MMed (O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA) MRCOG FRCOG.....	Senior Lecturer
Bornet, C.M., MD Medicine Doctorate(Lausanne Switz) FCOG(SA)	Lecturer
Carpenter, M., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA)	Lecturer
De Bruin, A.K., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA)	Lecturer
Farrell, E., MBChB(Stell) MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA) ...	Lecturer
Jeffery, B.S., MBChB(Cape Town) MMed(O et G)(Pret) FCOG(SA)	Lecturer
Van der Westhuizen, C.E., MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Van der Spuy, S.M., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Internal Medicine) (Cardiology)(Medunsa).....	Honorary Lecturer

Department of Ophthalmology

Roux, P., MBChB MPraxMed MMed(Ophth)(Pret) GKC(Ophth)(SA) FRC(Ophth)(London) DVG(Pret).....	Professor (Head)
Odendaal, P.J.L., MBChB(Stell).....	Junior Lecturer

Department of Orthopaedics

Maritz, N.G.J., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Orth)(UVS) LKC(SA)....	Professor (Head)
Rankin, K.C., MBChB FRCS(Ortho)(Edin) Dip Biomec (Univ Strathclyde)	Professor
Lindeque, B.G.P., MMed(Orth) PhD(Pret) LKC(Orth)(SA) Dipl in Tumor Surgery(Univ Florida).....	Associate Professor
Colyn, H.J.S., MMed(Orth)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Koekemoer, D., MMed(Orth)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Le Roux, T.L.B., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Mukenge, F.M., MMed(Orth)(Medunsa) FCS(Orth)(SA)	Senior Lecturer
Cappaert, G.G.A., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret)	Lecturer
Coetzee, E., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret)	Lecturer
Erasmus, L.J., MBChB(Pret).....	Lecturer
Jaffe, S.I., MBChB(Pret) LKC(Orth)(SA)	Lecturer
Oosthuizen, P.J., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Senske, H.E., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret)	Lecturer
Van Wyk, M.J., MBChB MMed(Orth)(Pret)	Lecturer

Department of Otorhinolaryngology

Swart, J.G., MBChB MD(Pret) LKC(ONK)(SA).....	Professor (Head)
Mulder, A.A.H., MPraxMed MMed(ORL)(Pret)	Professor

Department of Paediatrics

Wittenberg, D.F., MBChB(Cape Town) MD(Natal) FCP(Paed)(SA)	Professor (Head)
Kruger, M., MMed(Paed)(Pret) PhD(Catholic Univ Louvain)	Professor
Delpont, S.D., MMed(Paed) MPharmMed PhD(Pret)	Associate Professor
Colyn, E.L., MMed(Paed)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
De Witt, T.W., MMed(Paed)(Pret) DTI.....	Senior Lecturer
Fourie, D.T., MMed(Paed)(Pret) LAKad.....	Senior Lecturer
Malek, A.J.E., MBChB MMed(Paed)(Pret) FCPaed(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Naudé, S.P.E., MMed(Paed)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Opperman, J.C., MMed(Path) MMed(Paed) DVG(Pret) DTM&H (Witwatersrand).....	Senior Lecturer
Van Biljon, G., MMed(Paed)(Pret) FCP(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Avenant, T.J., MBChB MMed(Paed)(Pret)	Lecturer
Farhangpour, C., MMed(Paed) DCH	Lecturer
French, S., FCPed(SA) DA(SA) DCh(SA) MBChB(Bonn).....	Lecturer
Kunneke, M., MMed(Paed)(Pret)	Lecturer
Smuts, I., BSc MMed(Paed)(Pret).....	Lecturer
Urquhart, T.J., MBChB MMed(Paed)(Pret)	Lecturer
Willers, E., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed(Paed)(Pret)	Lecturer
Van Rooyen, E., MPharmMed(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer

Department of Pharmacology

Sommers, De K., MBChB BChD MD(Pret) HDD(Witwatersrand).....	Professor (Head)
Snyman, J.R., MBChB MPharmMed MD(Pret).....	Professor
Blom, M.W., BSc(Pharm)(PU vir CHO) MBChB MPraxMed(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Eloff, J.N., MSc(Chemistry) MSc(PlantChem) DSc(PU vir CHO).....	Senior Lecturer
Kotze, A., MBChB BSc(Hons)(Pharm) MPharmMed(Pret) Dip PNS(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Van Wyk, M., MBChB MPharmMed(Pret)	Senior Lecturer

Department of Physiology

Van Papendorp, D.H., MBChB(Pret) BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Med)(Stell) LAKad(SA).....	Professor (Head)
Steinmann, C.M.L., MSc(PU vir CHO) PhD(Stell) BOP(Stell) THED(PU vir CHO).....	Professor
Apatu, R.S.K., MBChB(Ghana) PhD(Cantab)	Associate Professor
Dippenaar, N.G., MSc(Stell) MPhil(Cantab) PhD(Medunsa) Dipl Med Tech (Chem Path)	Associate Professor
Meij, H.S., MSc DSc(Pret).....	Associate Professor
Viljoen, M., MSc(Pret) PhD(Witwatersrand) Nat Dip(Microbiology)	Associate Professor
Claassen, N., BSc MSc(PU vir CHO) PhD(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Haag, M., MSc DSc(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Coetzee, M., BSc(DomSci)(Ed) MSc(PU vir CHO).....	Lecturer
Joubert, A.M., MSc PhD(Pret)	Lecturer
Ker, A.M.E., MBChB(Pret)	Lecturer
Lottering, M., MSc PhD(Pret) DTI	Lecturer
Willemse, N., MSc(RAU) PhD(Witwatersrand)	Lecturer

Department of Psychiatry

Roos, J.L., MMed(Psych) MD(Pret).....	Professor (Head)
Pretorius, H.W., MSc MMed(Psych) MD(Pret).....	Associate Professor
Böhmer, M., MBChB MMed(Psych)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
De Wet, P.H., BChD MBChB MMed(Psych)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Joubert, P.M., MBChB(Stell) MMed(Psych)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Krüger, C., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed(Psych)(Pret) MD(Warwick).....	Senior Lecturer
Page, M.L., MMed(Psych) DTM+H DPH DGA(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Scholtz, J.H., BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych)(Pret) DLitt et Phil(RAU)	Senior Lecturer
Van der Westhuizen, D., MBChB MMed(Psych) MBA(Pret) .	Senior Lecturer
Van Staden, C.W., MMed(Psych)(Pret) FTCL(London) UVLM(Unisa) MD(Warwick).....	Senior Lecturer
Du Preez, R.R., MBChB MMed(Psych)(Pret)	Lecturer
Labuschagne, G.N., BA(Hum Sciences) BA(Hons)(Psychol) MA(Clin Psychol)(Pret)	Lecturer
Michael, K.S., BA(Hum Sciences) BA(Hons)(Psychol) MA(Clin Psychol)(Pret)	Lecturer
Griffith, W.C., BA BA(Hons)(Psychol) MA(Clin Psychol)(PU vir CHO)	Junior Lecturer

Health Sciences

Petrick, F., MBChB(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer
Pretorius, G., BA BA(Hons)(Psychol) MA(Clin Psychol) (PU vir CHO)	Junior Lecturer
Semenya, M., BA BA(Hons)(Psychol)(Pret)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Radiation Oncology

Westerink, H.H.P., MBChB MMed(Rad)(Pret)	Acting Head
Van Rensburg, A.J., MMed Sc(Biophysics)(UVS) Dipl Public Management PhD(Pret).....	Extraordinary Professor
Friediger, D., MMed(Rad-T)(Pret) MD(Vienna).....	Senior Lecturer
Pio, J., MBChB MMed(Rad-T)(Pret).....	Lecturer

Department of Radiology

Höll, J.L., MBChB(Pret) FFRad(D) SA(Witwatersrand).....	Acting head
Gelderman, G.J., MMed(Rad)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Small, B., MBChB MMed(Rad-T)(Pret) DVG	Senior Lecturer (Witbank)
Van de Werke, I.E.A., MBChB DVG(Pret) DMRD FRCR(London)	Senior Lecturer
Van der Walt, E., MBChB MMed(Rad)(Diag)(Pret) FCRAD(SA)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Surgery

Becker, J.H.R., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) FCS(SA) FRCS(Glasgow) FRCS(Edin) LKC(SA)	Professor (Head) Professor
Ionescu, G.O., MD PhD(Paed)(Romania) FCS(SA)	
Mokoena, T.R., MBChB(Natal) FRCS(Glasgow) DPhil(Oxford).....	Professor
Coetzee, P.F., MBChB MMed(PlastSurg)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Franz, R.C., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Karusseit, V.O.L., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) LKC(SA).....	Senior Lecturer
Kolev, K.N., Dip in Med(Plovdiv)	Senior Lecturer
Mieny, C.J., MBChB(Pret) ChM(Wits) MD(Pret) FCSA.....	Senior Lecturer
Pretorius, J.P., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Schoeman, B.J., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret) LKC(SA) FRCS(Edin).....	Senior Lecturer Lecturer
Du Plessis, H.J.C., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret).....	
Durand, M.C., MBCh(Witwatersrand) GKC(SA) (Coll of Med) MMed(Pret)	Lecturer
Luvhengo, T.E., MBChB(Medunsa) FCS(SA).....	Junior Lecturer
Otto, D., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer
Weir, G.R., MBChB MMed(Surg)(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer
Joubert, J.E.H., BNurs(Hons)(Stell).....	Senior Research Officer

Cardio-Thoracic Surgery Division

Du Plessis, D.J., MBChB(Pret) MMed(Thorac Surg)(Stell) ...	Professor
Roos, W.L., MBChB(UVS) FCS(SA)	Lecturer
Sarii, H.A., MBChB(Argentina) MMed(Thorac Surg)(Pret)....	Lecturer

Plastic Surgery Division

Coetzee, P.F., MMed(Plast Surg)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
--	-----------------

Department of Urology

Reif, S., MBChB MMed(Urol)(Pret) FCS(Urol)(SA).....	Professor (Head)
Kok, E.L., BA(Unisa) BA(Hons) MBChB(Pret) DTI	Senior Lecturer
Duvenage, G F., MBChB MMed (Urol)(UVS) FRC(Urol)(SA).....	Lecturer
Feilat, R.A., MBChB(Milan)	Lecturer
Hadders, C.F., BSc(Hons) MBChB(Pret).....	Lecturer
Debeil, Y.K., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Engelbrecht, M.J., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Henning, J.H., MBChB(Pret)	Junior Lecturer
Lichthelm, D., MBChB(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer
Van Aswegen, C.H., BSc(Agric)(UVS) MSc(Agric) DSc PhD(Pret).....	Snr Research Officer

SCHOOL OF PATHOLOGY SCIENCES**Department of Anatomical Pathology**

Dreyer, L., MBChB MMed(Path) MD(Pret) LAKad(SA) FC Path(SA)(Coll of Med)	Professor (Head)
Davel, G.H., MBChB(Pret) MMed(AnatPath)(Medunsa) Dip Med Forens(SA)(Coll of Med)	Senior Lecturer
Dinkel, J.E., MBChB MMed(Path)(Pret) DA(SA) (Coll of Med)	Senior Lecturer
Judd, M.J., MBChB(Cape Town) MMed(Anat Path) (Medunsa)	Senior Lecturer

Department of Chemical Pathology

Vermaak, W.J.H., BSc MBChB MMed(Path)(Pret).....	Professor (Head)
Ubbink, J.B., MSc(PU vir CHO) DSc(Pret) MRCP(UK).....	Professor
Elias, J., BMSc(Hons)(Univ Dundee) MBChB(Univ St Andrews) MMed(Chem Path) (Medunsa)	Associate Professor
Dhatt, G.S., MBBS(India) MRC(Path)(London) Dip NHSManagement(Univ Keele).....	Senior Lecturer
Bissbort, S.H., MSc(Tuebingen) PhD(Pret)	Senior Research Officer
Bester, M.J., BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) PhD(Witwatersrand)	Research Officer

Department of Forensic Medicine

Saayman, G., MMed(Med Forens)(Pret).....	Professor (Head)
Du Plessis, R., MMed(Med Forens)(Pret).....	Senior Lecturer
Rossouw, S.H., MMed(Med Forens)(Pret)	Senior Lecturer
Müller, K., MBChB(Pret) DTG	Lecturer
Van der Hoven, A.E., MMed(Anat Path) MMed(MedForens)(Pret)	Lecturer
Blumenthal, R., MBChB(Pret).....	Junior Lecturer
Jena, R., MBChB(Medunsa)	Junior Lecturer

Health Sciences

Department of Haematology

Beck, O.N., MBBCh HDipCS(Wits) DPath MRC(UK) DPath(RCS, RCP)	Acting Head
Mattana, R.A.M., MBChB(Cape Town) MMed(Hem)(Pret) ...	Lecturer
Swart, A.M., MPraxMed MMed(Path)(Pret)	Lecturer

Department of Immunology

Anderson, R., BSc(Hons)(Glasgow) MSc PhD(Witwatersrand)	Professor (Head)
Medlen, C.E., BSc(Agric) MSc PhD(Pret).....	Professor
Theron, A.J., BSc PhD(Pret) THED.....	Associate Professor

Department of Medical Microbiology

Dove, M.G., MBChB(Pret) MMed(UVS)	Acting Head
---	-------------

Department of Medical Virology

Grabow, W.O.K., MSc DSc(MedMicrobiol)(Pret) MedSci PrSciNat	Professor (Head)
Taylor, M.B., MSc(Rhodes) DSc(Pret) MedSci PrSciNat.....	Professor
Ehlers, M.M., BSc(Agric) BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc PhD(Pret)	Lecturer
Webber, L.M. MBChB MMed(Path)(Viro)(Pret) DTM & H	Lecturer

INSTITUTE

AEK Institute of Life Sciences

Dormehl, I.C., MSc DSc(Pret)	Associate Professor
------------------------------------	---------------------

SKILLS LABORATORY

Treadwell, I., MCur DCur(Pret) HED(Unisa).....	Professor (Head)
Makin, J.D., MBBCh(Witwatersrand) BSc(Hons) Epidem(Stellenbosch)	Honorary Lecturer

STUDENT ADMINISTRATION

Botha, D.P., BAdmin(Hons) BOP
Eksteen, E.
Strauss, A., BA(HOD)
Venter, J.M., BA(MW)

GENERAL INFORMATION

1. Admission

Students who register at the University for the first time, or after an interruption of their studies, should apply for admission or readmission.

Undergraduate applications

Applications for admission to all undergraduate selection courses close on 30 June, with the exception of new first-year students for MBChB I and BSc with specialisation in Biological Sciences or in Medical Sciences (students changing to MBChB), which close on the last Friday in May annually, while applications for BCur (I et A) and Medical Special (Undergraduate) close on 30 November.

- **Postgraduate applications**

The closing date is 31 January annually and prospective students must contact the head of department beforehand to make an appointment for an interview.

The closing date for the following selections is:

BRad(Hons): 30 September.

MPhysT and MOccTher: 31 October.

2. Selection

Admission to all fields of study in the Schools mentioned in the front part of this publication is subject to a selection procedure. For some of the undergraduate fields of study, or categories of an undergraduate field of study, a personal interview is also required as part of the selection procedure. A pass in the UP admissions test is required in respect of all the undergraduate fields of study, except for prospective students who have already matriculated. In the case of the latter, the M-score is calculated in terms of the results of the Grade 12 final examination.

3. Undergraduate courses with their additional requirements:

- **MBChB and BSc with specialisation in Medical Sciences:**

The Faculty can accommodate 200 first-year MBChB students and 80 first-year students for the BSc degree study with specialisation in Medical Sciences. Prospective students for MBChB I are evaluated according to different categories, with the minimum admission requirements set according to the categories in question.

- It is not possible for candidates to complete their first year of study at another South African university.
- A candidate who has passed a full academic year at another university, with at least four first-year subjects, will be considered for selection, but only for admission to MBChB I.
- Matriculants who apply for selection, should have passed at least a first and second language, Mathematics and Physical Science at higher grade. A minimum M-score and a pass symbol are prerequisites according to the various selection categories.
- Admission of foreign candidates is limited to three for the MBChB degree course. Preference will be given to students from SADC countries.
- Candidates will be notified in writing of the outcome of the selection.
- Candidates who have not been admitted to the first year of study for the MBChB degree, may apply for admission to any other degree course at this University, provided that they comply with the entrance requirements for the

- degree course in question; and may, on the grounds of that achievement, reapply for selection (changing to MBChB 1).
- (g) Applications of students from other medical and dentistry schools, for admission to the MBChB degree study (changing to this University) will be subject to:
 - (i) an accompanying letter of acknowledgement and consent from the Dean concerned, of the faculty from which the student applies; and
 - (ii) a written motivation by the student, providing reasons for changing to the School of Medicine, University of Pretoria.
 - (h) Selection of such a candidate will be done on the grounds of :
 - (i) academic merit;
 - (ii) recognition of the prerequisite courses of the university of origin by the Selection Committee, in consultation with the heads of the departments in question; and
 - (iii) availability of places in the particular year of study.
- **BPhyT:** Regulation M.25(a) contains the minimum requirements for subjects passed in the grade 12 final examination according to the selection procedure. A minimum M-score is required for the various categories.
 - **BCur :**The stipulations of the selection procedure with regard to the required grade 12 subjects are set out in Regulation M.12(b)(ii) of this publication. Only candidates who can submit proof that they are registered as student nurses at an approved hospital, will be considered for admission.
 - **BCur(l et A):** The admission requirements according to the selection procedure as well as the requirements with regard to registration with the South African Nursing Council are set out in Regulation M.13(b) and (c) of this publication. Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science also appear in par (c) of the regulation in question.
 - **BRad:** The admission requirements according to the selection procedure are set out in Regulation M.17(a) in this publication. A minimum M-score applies to the various categories.
 - **BOccTher:** Regulation M.20(a) contains the minimum requirements for subjects passed in the grade 12 final examination according tot the selection proceduree. A minimum M-score requirement applies to the various categories.
 - **BDietetics:** Regulation M.28(a) contains the minimum requirements for subjects passed in the grade 12 final examination according to the selection procedure. A minimum M-score applies to the various categories.
- 4. Statement of grade 12 final examination symbols**
When registering at this University for the first time, a candidate has to submit official proof of the symbols obtained in each subject in the final grade 12 examination.
- 5. Medium of instruction**
In terms of its language policy, the University has a responsibility towards the promotion of both Afrikaans and English as academic languages, and therefore wants to ensure that its professional courses guarantee at least some minimum levels of the use of both English and Afrikaans. As a result, broad guidelines in this regard have

been instituted for the various academic units. In respect of the Faculty of Health Sciences, the following will apply:

Undergraduate	As from 2002, learning opportunities for large groups of students will be presented in English. Supporting material can be made available in Afrikaans. Instruction in large groups can also be presented parallel through the medium of Afrikaans during the same learning opportunities. Study guides, examination papers and notices are supplied to students in both Afrikaans and English. Instruction in smaller groups as well as individual instruction will take place in the language of preference (Afrikaans or English) of the student group or student, if the lecturer is proficient in the language in question.
Postgraduate	Presentation is done in Afrikaans and/or English, taking into account the student's preference, but also with due allowance for available and effective utilization of resources within the University. The language in which dissertations and theses will be presented, must be discussed with the study supervisor/promoter, or with the faculty, at the commencement of studies

6. Bursaries and loans

Particulars of bursaries and loans are available on request.

7. Accommodation

Applications for accommodation in university residences for a particular year should be submitted as from April 1 of the preceding year. Applications will be considered as long as vacancies exist, and prospective students are advised to apply well in advance. Please note that admission to the University does not automatically imply that lodging will also be available.

8. Welcoming day and academic information week

Details of Welcoming Day to which all parents are cordially invited, and the subsequent academic information week which all new first-year students must attend, are obtainable from the Dean of Students, University of Pretoria 0002.

9. Prescribed books

Lists of prescribed books are not available. The lecturers concerned will supply information regarding prescribed books to students when lectures commence.

10. Amendment of regulations and fees

The University retains the right to amend the regulations and to change course fees without prior notification.

Definition of terms

Familiarize yourself with the following terms. They are used generally in all faculties.

academic year: the academic year as determined by the University Council.

module: see course

fundamental module: a course, which can be regarded as the academic basis of the learning activities in a specific programme or package.

core module: a course that is compulsory for a specific programme or package.

elective module: a course which forms part of a package and which can be taken by own choice, provided that adequate credits are obtained at the specified level, according to the requirements of the qualification for which the student is registered.

learning hours: the calculated number of hours, which a student is perceived to use to master the learning content of a specified course of programme. The total number of learning hours of a course comprises the time taken up by lectures, practicals, self-tuition and any other activity required according to the training programme. Learning hours of courses are normally calculated on the basis of 40 working hours per week x 28 week = 1120 + 80 additional hours for evaluation = 1200. For undergraduate courses, the total number of learning hours for a course is calculated according to the formula: number of credits of the course x 10.

credits: a number of credits allocated to each course which represents the amount of work and the extent of the course.

curriculum: a series of courses grouped together from different subjects over a specified period of time and in a certain sequence according to the regulations

block (for MBChB): a number of modules presented as a block in a specified period of time during the academic year.

block mark (for MBChB): average obtained during the specified period of time, in the modules of a specific block

block examination (for MBChB): examination at the end of a block

final block mark (for MBChB): a weighted average of the block mark and the block examination mark

package: a group of courses with a specific coherence and focus, selected within a programme by students

examination mark: the mark a student obtains in the examination of a course, including practical and clinical examinations where applicable.

final mark: the mark calculated on the basis of the semester/year mark and the examination mark a student obtained in a particular course according to a formula which is determined from time to time in the regulations for each course, with the proviso that should no semester/year mark be required in a course, the examination mark serves as the final mark

GS: a combined mark (semester/year mark plus examination mark) of at least 40%.

level of a course or level: an indication of the level of complexity of a course (eg first or second level), which also implies a particular credit value. The (year) level is indicated by the first digit of the course code (eg. FLG 322 is a course at level three of the physiology discipline).

anti-semester courses/modules (for MBChB 1): courses/modules of a subject normally presented in the first semester, which can be repeated in the second semester and whereby students have another opportunity to attempt passing the courses/modules in question in the same year. (**N.B.:** Only certain departments present courses/modules on an anti-semester basis)

semester course: a course that extends over one semester

semester/year mark: the mark obtained for tests, class-work, practical work or any other work completed in a particular course

subject: a demarcated field of study of which one course or more may be selected for the study of a degree or diploma

syllabus: the arrangement of the study material for a specific course

year course: a course that extends over one year

extended study programme: a study programme for a degree or diploma taken over a longer period as the minimum duration for the degree or diploma according to regulation.

GENERAL ACADEMIC INFORMATION

The regulations with regard to degrees, diplomas and certificates here published, are subject to change and may change before the commencement of the academic year in 2002.

1. Admission to undergraduate study

1.1 General

1.1.1 To register for a first bachelor's degree at this University, a candidate must, in addition to the required grade 12 exemption certificate, also comply with the specific admission requirements for particular courses and fields of study as prescribed in the admission procedure and the departmental regulations of the various schools.

1.1.2 The following persons may also be considered for admission:

- (i) A candidate who is in possession of a certificate deemed equivalent by the University, to the required grade 12 exemption certificate.
- (ii) A candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such institution.
- (iii) A candidate who passes an admissions examination, as prescribed by the University from time to time.

Note: A conditional exemption certificate does not grant admission to bachelor's degree study. The School of Healthcare Sciences will, however, accept a certificate of conditional exemption by virtue of mature age (23 years and older) in the case of the BCur (I et A) degree study, provided that the applicant concerned complies with the minimum requirements set by the Matriculation Board and the School in question, in respect of grade 12 subjects already completed. Candidates are advised to contact the Head of the Department of Nursing Science in this regard.

1.1.3 The Senate may limit the number of students allowed to register for a course, in which case the Dean concerned may, at his own discretion, select from the students who qualify for admission, those who may be admitted.

1.1.4 Subject to faculty regulations and the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, a candidate will only be admitted to postgraduate bachelor's degree studies, if he or she is already in possession of a recognised bachelor's degree.

1.2 Requirements for admission to specific courses/modules

A student who has

- (a) obtained at least 50% in the grade 12 final examination in Mathematics as well as in Physical Science at higher grade, will be admitted to Molecular and Cell

- Biology (MLB 111), and a course in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, Zoology and Entomology, Genetics, Microbiology or Botany;
- (b) obtained at least 40% in the grade 12 final examination in Mathematics as well as in either Physical Science or Biology at higher grade or at least 50% at standard grade, will be admitted to a course in Medical Physics;
 - (c) obtained at least 40% in the grade 12 final examination in either Physical Science or Biology at higher grade or at least 50% at standard grade, will be admitted to courses in Occupational Therapy and Therapeutic Media.
 - (d) obtained at least 50% in the grade 12 final examination in Mathematics at higher grade, may be admitted to the courses WTW 158 and WTW 134 in Mathematics.
- 2. Registration for a particular year of study**
At the beginning of an academic year, a student registers for all the courses/modules he or she intends taking in that particular year (whether these be first-semester, second-semester or year courses/modules).
- 3. Course credits for unregistered students**
There are students who attend lectures, write tests and examinations and in this manner earn "marks", but have either not registered for courses or as students at all. These marks will not be communicated to any student before he/she has provided proof of registration. A student cannot obtain any credits in a specific academic year for a course "passed" in this manner during a previous academic year and for which he/she was not registered. This arrangement applies even where the student is prepared to pay the tuition fees.
- 4. Language skills test**
All new undergraduate students who register at the University of Pretoria, will be required to write a language skills test. On the grounds of this test, students will be placed in language-development courses which they must pass as one of the requirements for obtaining their degree. In specific cases, the language skills test may be replaced by other courses as approved by the Chairperson of the School.
- 5. Computer literacy**
The University of Pretoria requires all undergraduate and diploma students to complete modules in Computer Literacy.
The modules in question consist of 1 x 2 hour sessions per week for six weeks. (Examination takes place in week 7.)
- 6. Examination admission and pass requirements**
In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.10(2), no minimum year or semester mark is required for admission to examinations: Provided that the different year and semester courses/modules in a School need not be handled in the same manner, although a considerable degree of uniformity is advisable.
The stipulation that students be admitted to examinations without reservation, is supported. A pass mark in the course/module, however, calculated from the continuous evaluation during the presentation of the course/module (i.e. the semester, module or block mark). The latter is calculated from the marks obtained in one or more of the undermentioned:
- (a) Evaluations of theoretical knowledge.
 - (b) Evaluations of clinical knowledge and skills.
 - (c) Compulsory attendance of and participation in prescribed activities.

The contribution of each modality in the calculation of the above-mentioned mark is set out in the regulations of each field of study in the different Schools, and published in the study manuals. The details are explained specifically to the students concerned before commencement of the courses/modules.

Likewise, the weight allocated to the above-mentioned marks and the various examination marks when calculating the final mark which varies between 50:50 to 40:60 according to the field of study, year of study and course-specific compilation. The importance of continuous evaluation in the assessment of students is non-negotiable, and therefore the marks awarded in these type of evaluations will form part of the final pass mark of all courses.

The pass mark for essays is at least 50%. The stipulations of General Regulation G.60.2.1.2(a) regarding requirements for dissertations apply *mutatis mutandis* to essays.

For requirements regarding the above-mentioned in the new curriculum, consult Reg. M.1(d), as well as the study manual of a specific block.

6.1 Subminima in examination papers

Where applicable, the subminima required in examinations appear in the regulations of the degree in question and in the syllabi of the courses/modules.

With regard to MBChB: A subminimum may be required in each module or practical component from which a specific block is compiled, in order to pass in the block in question.

6.2 Examinations

The examinations for first-semester courses/modules take place in May/June, while all other examinations (second-semester courses, year courses and blocks of the MBChB degree course) take place in October/November.

Consult the study manual of a given block for an exposition of the Faculty requirements for examinations in the new MBChB curriculum.

6.3 Ancillary examinations

After conclusion of an examination and before the examination results are published, the examiners may summon a student for an ancillary examination on particular aspects of the work of a course/module.

Details regarding a School's requirements for ancillary examinations in the new curriculum are published in the study manual of a given block.

6.4 Extraordinary examinations (including aegrotats)

Allowing for the stipulations of General Regulation G.12, the period during which an extraordinary examination will take place, is determined by the lecturer in consultation with the head of department/block concerned: Provided that the examination in a block course will take place in the supplementary examination period, if possible (not in the final examination period).

If an examination consists of more than one evaluation modality, the examination as a whole must be repeated, even if a part thereof has already been completed.

6.5 Re-marking of examination scripts

In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.14, departments give feedback to students after an examination on the framework that was used by the examiners during the examination. The way in which this is done, is determined by the heads of departments. Students may, after perusal, and in the case of MBChB

students, after the examination period (which includes the supplementary examination), within 14 calendar days after commencement of the lectures in the next semester, and after payment of the prescribed fee, apply for the re-marking of an examination script, by an examiner (in the case of MBChB study an external examiner from outside of the University) is appointed by the Head of Department.

The regulation in question is furthermore defined as follows:

1. A student has the right of perusal of his or her examination script before applying for the re-marking of the examination script.

The following is determined at the perusal of the script:

- Whether all the answers have been marked;
- Whether the marks awarded, have been calculated correctly;
- Whether the student did in fact answer all the questions.

During perusal, the student, the lecturer as well as a third person must be present.

If a discussion about the content of the answers in the script develops, the student must be referred to the Administration of the School in question, **where he or she applies for the re-marking of the examination script.**

6.6 Supplementary examinations

- (i) A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in the following instances (excepting the specific faculty requirements in respect of supplementary examinations in specific blocks for the first to the fifth year of study for the MBChB degree (consult Reg. M.1(d)):
 - (aa) if a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained;
 - (bb) if a pass mark has been obtained but not the required subminimum of 40% in the examination as a whole; or
 - (cc) if a pass mark has been obtained but not the required subminimum in subsections of the course.
- (ii) A student must obtain a minimum of 50% in the supplementary examination to pass.
- (iii) The semester or year mark is taken into account only if a student has not obtained at least 50% in the supplementary examination of a first-semester course at 100-level.
- (iv) The highest final mark (pass mark) that can be awarded to a student for a supplementary examination, is 50%.

6.7 Promotion

In certain departments, students can be promoted to a next semester or level of a subject without writing the prescribed examination, provided that their preparation is satisfactory and a semester/year mark of at least 65% has been obtained. (In the Department of Nursing Science, according to the old curriculum, at least 70% is required. However, according to the new curriculum in the department, students can no longer be promoted in a course or a module of a course. Departments where promotion as prescribed above is possible, will inform students in good time in this regard.

Note: Students obtain credit for a promoted course/module only after they have passed an examination in a consecutive course/module of the subject at this University.

DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS CONFERRED/AWARDED

The following degrees and diplomas are conferred in the Faculty of Health Sciences in respect of the Schools of Medicine, Healthcare Sciences, Pathology Sciences, and Health Systems and Public Health (minimum duration of study in brackets):

(a) Bachelor's degrees:

- (i) Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery – MBChB (6 years)
- (ii) Baccalaureus Scientiae with specialisation in Medical Sciences – BSc with specialisation in Medical Sciences (3 years)
- (iii) Bachelor of Nursing – BCur (4 years)
- (iv) Bachelor of Nursing (Education and Administration) – BCur (I et A) (3 years)
- (v) Bachelor of Radiography – BRad (3 years) (Fields of specialisation: Consult Reg. M.17)
- (vi) Bachelor of Occupational Therapy – BOccTher (4 years)
- (vii) Bachelor of Physiotherapy – BPhysT (4 years)
- (viii) Bachelor of Dietetics – BDietetics (4 years)

(b) Honours degrees:

- (i) Bachelor of Radiography (Honours) – BRad(Hons) (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: Consult Reg. M.18(b)]
- (ii) Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BCur(Hons) (1 year) [Suspended until further notice]
- (iii) Bachelor of Occupational Therapy (Honours) – BOccTher(Hons) (2 years) [Suspended until further notice]
- (iv) Baccalaureus Scientiae Honores – BSc(Hons) (1 year full-time; 2 years part-time) [Fields of specialisation: Consult Reg. M.8]
- (v) Bachelor of Dietetics (Honours) – BDietetics(Hons) (1 year full-time, or a maximum of 5 semesters part-time)

(c) Master's degrees:

- (i) Master of Medicine – MMed (4 to 5 years) (The field of specialisation is indicated in brackets – consult Reg. M.3).
- (ii) Specific master's degrees:
 - (aa) Master of Medicine with specialisation in Family Medicine – MMed with specialisation in Family Medicine (4 years)
 - (bb) Master of Medical Pharmacology – MPharmMed (3 years)
 - (cc) Master of Military Medicine – MMilMed (3 years)
 - (dd) Master of Public Health – MPH (2 years)
 - (ee) Master of Early Childhood Intervention – M ECI (2 years)
- (iii) Magister Scientiae – MSc (1 year) (Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.9)
- (iv) Master of Nursing – MCur (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.15]
- (v) Master of Radiography – MRad (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.19]
- (vi) Master of Occupational Therapy – MOccTher (2 years) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.22]
- (vii) Master of Physiotherapy – MPhysT (2 years) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.26]
- (viii) Master of Dietetics – MDietetics (1 year)

(d) Doctorates:

- (i) Philosophiae Doctor – PhD (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.11]
- (ii) Doctor of Medicine – MD (1 year) [Fields of specialisation: consult Reg. M.10]
- (iii) Doctor of Nursing – DCur (by virtue of publications)
- (iv) Doctor of Occupational Therapy – DOccTher (1 year)
- (v) Doctor Scientiae (by virtue of publications)

(e) Diplomas:

- (i) Postgraduate Diploma in Tropical Medicine and Health – DTM&H (1 year)
- (ii) Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – DPH (2 years)
- (iii) Postgraduate Diploma in Health Systems Management – DHSM (2 years)
- (iv) Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine and Health – DOMH (2 years)
- (v) Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health – (DipOH) (2 years)
- (vi) Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Evidence and Healthcare – DipCEHM (2 years)
- (vii) Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Medicine – DipPHM (2 years)
- (viii) Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine – (1 year)
- (ix) Postgraduate Diploma in Vocational Rehabilitation – DVR(1 year)
- (x) Postgraduate Diploma in Interpersonal Communication and Group Techniques in Occupational Therapy – DCG [Suspended until further notice]
- (xi) Postgraduate Diploma in Group Activities – DGA (1 year)
- (xii) Postgraduate Diploma in the Handling of Childhood Disability – DCD (1 year)
- (xiii) Postgraduate Diploma in Hand Therapy – DHT (1 year)
- (xiv) Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics – (1 year) – [Suspended until further notice]

Note: Students who take a course offered by another faculty, must familiarise themselves with the admission requirements for the course in question, prerequisites for courses as well as subminima in examinations, supplementary examinations, etc.

General Regulations G.1 to G.15 apply to a bachelor's degree.

I. DEGREES IN MEDICINE

M.1 BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND SURGERY (MBChB) (Code 10130001)

Also consult General Regulations.

Note:

1. A grade 12 exemption certificate is required, with Mathematics, Physical Science, First and Second Language at Higher Grade, with minimum pass marks in these subjects as required by the different categories of the selection procedure.
2. A selection of candidates takes place (consult General Information).
3. Each student in Medicine must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Medicine, immediately after admission to the first year of study.
4. After obtaining the degree, a student must register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as an intern, and complete at least one year of training at an institution approved by the above-mentioned Council for this purpose. After

this, he or she must register with the Council as a physician and complete one year of community service before they may work in private practice.

(a) Duration

Six years of full-time study.

(b) Selected first-year students who fail first-year courses in the MBChB course (Also consult Reg.M.1 g)(iii)).

- (i) Selected first-year students who have passed in sufficient prescribed first-semester courses at 100-level will, in accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.3, automatically be admitted to the second semester of the first year of study.

During the second semester, the students may be admitted to an examination on an anti-semester basis in the first-semester courses still outstanding, if this can be accommodated in the timetables.

In the School of Medicine, a student may not repeat semester courses comprising more than eight lectures per week on an anti-semester basis in the second semester.

- (ii) A student who has failed one or more of the prescribed first-year courses and who will consequently not be admitted to the second year of study, forfeits his or her selection and must apply again, in writing, for selection for the first year of study.

A student who has forfeited his or her selection may continue with a BSc degree with subjects in medical or biological sciences, although success in these courses will not necessarily guarantee selection, with resultant readmission to the School of Medicine.

(c) Repetition of blocks and/or special activities (and thus the year of study) in the MBChB degree study

A student who has failed one or more blocks and/or special activities in a year of study, must repeat the year of study in question, and will be exempted from the blocks and/or special activities passed in the year of study that was failed.

The examination commission and thus the Chairperson of the School of Medicine, reserves the right to only award a pass mark to the said blocks and/or special activities, if the student complies with the following requirements in respect of the blocks and/or special activities in question:

- That the pass mark awarded to the said block or special activity has not been condoned.
- That the student's performance in the progress tests, general and discipline-specific, has been satisfactory during the course of the year.
- That the student's attendance of the said block and/or special activity has been satisfactory, that he or she has participated in all activities and has furthermore complied with all requirements.

(d) Passing in a block course/special activity in the MBChB degree study

- (i) A **block mark** is calculated from the continuous evaluation opportunities during the course of the presentation of the block course in question. These evaluations shall include one or more of the following:

- (a) Evaluations regarding theoretical knowledge.
- (b) Evaluations regarding clinical knowledge and skills.
- (c) Compulsory attendance of and active participation in prescribed activities.
- (d) A final comprehensive block test moderated by external examiners.

- (ii) Students may exercise the option to have the block mark at the **end of the year** validated as the **final block mark** (i.e. they are exempted from the block examination for this block), provided that they comply with the following requirements:
- (a) The above-mentioned block mark is more than 60%.
 - (b) Proven attendance of all applicable block-specific activities, namely:
 - ♦ All tests/continuous evaluations.
 - ♦ All practicals and morning ward rounds.
 - ♦ All relevant Skills Laboratory activities.
 - ♦ All relevant community-based education activities.
 - ♦ All clinical rotations.
 - (c) A pass mark in the clinical rotation test.
 - (d) Attendance of the block in question from Day 1.
 - (e) No conviction by the Faculty Preliminary Disciplinary Committee (Student Offences), of any form of dishonesty or fraud.
- (iii) A **block examination** is granted to all registered students (even if the block mark is less than 60%).
- (iv) The **final block mark** is calculated from the final examination mark and the block mark (continuous evaluation) in a 50:50 or 60:40 ratio, depending on the year of study and/or block-specific regulations. The formula according to which the final block mark is calculated will be set out in the block book (study manual) and communicated to students at the commencement of the course.
- (v) In order to pass in a block/special activity, a **subminimum** is required as an examination mark. (This implies that a student who obtains a block mark of more than 50% and an examination mark of less than 50% with a combined block mark of more than 50%, fails the block and is thus admitted to a supplementary examination.)
- NOTE:** The stipulation regarding the subminimum as **examination mark** has been approved **with retrospective effect from the beginning of 2001** for MBChB IV and V. In respect of MBChB I to III, the 50% subminimum requirement in the examination will be **effective as from the commencement of the academic year 2002**.
- (vi) A **block supplementary examination** will be granted to all students who have obtained a final block mark of 40% – 49%. Students who have obtained a final block mark of less than 40%, fail the subject and will have to repeat the year of study.
- (vii) **The supplementary examination** in question will take place in November/December of the same year, or in January of the subsequent year. A minimum of 50% is required in order to pass in the supplementary examination.
- (viii) An **aegrotat or extra-ordinary examination** granted to a student who could not participate in the block examination will take place during the supplementary examination period. Students must apply formally for such an examination, and admission to the examination is approved by the Chairperson of the School or his/her authorised person. Where applicable, the Chairperson of the School may first require a recommendation from the Faculty Health Committee before approving an application for admission to an aegrotat.
- All modalities of a final examination must be completed jointly, even if a part has already been completed as part of the examination sat at the previous examination period. The final block mark is calculated from the marks of all the divisions/modalities of the aegrotat or extraordinary examination and the block mark in question (continuous evaluation mark). The same criteria set for a pass mark in a block, are applicable in this case.**

(e) First year of study**(i) Curriculum****Explanation of codes**

- In the School of Medicine, courses or modules marked with an (*) asterisk in the second column, must be passed beforehand or taken and passed in the same semester as the courses in the first column.
- A course in the second column without any symbols, must be passed before the course in the first column may be taken.
- Subject to the stipulations of Reg. M.1(b)(i) regarding sufficient first-year courses passed, the symbol GS after the course code in the second column, means that a joint mark of at least 40% must be achieved in the course in question, before admission to the course mentioned in the first column.

First semester**Examination courses**

			Prerequisites
(1)	CMY 151	First course in Chemistry 151	See Par 1.2
(2)	FIL 155	Science and World Views 155	
(3)	MGW 112	People and their Environment 112	
(4)	MLB 111	Molecular and Cell Biology 111	See Par 1.2
(5)	PHY 131	General Physics 131*	See Par 1.2
(6)	MTL 180	Medical Terminology 180	

IMPORTANT:

- Apart from the examination courses mentioned above, the following compulsory **computer literacy modules** must also be passed during the first semester of the first year of study:
CIL 171 and CIL 172
- All new first-year students at the University must write a language skills test. On the grounds of the outcome of this test, students will either be exempted from the following **language skills modules**, or if they have failed the test mentioned above, they will be required to pass in the modules in question:
EOT 151, 152
153, 154
(Consult also par. 5 of **GENERAL ACADEMIC INFORMATION** of this publication.)
- The first semester of the curriculum of the year course PHY 181, is identical to that of PHY 131 mentioned above.

Second semester**Attendance courses**

(7)	GNK 120	Orientation 120	BOK 120*,GNK 127*
-----	---------	-----------------	-------------------

Examination courses

(8)	BOK 120	Molecule to Organism 120	CMY 151 GS PHY 131 GS MLB 111 GS MTL 180 GS GNK 120*, GNK 127*
(9)	GNK 127	People and their Environment 127	GNK 120* BOK 120*, MGW 112, FIL 155

IMPORTANT:

- In the second semester of the first year of study for MBChB, students will be exempted from the **computer literacy module CIL 174** if they pass GNK 127 mentioned above.

(ii) **Block examinations and supplementary examinations**

Consult Reg. M.1(d).

(iii) **Failed candidates/Admission to MBChB II**

1. A student must pass all the subjects of MBChB I for admission to MBChB II.
2. Students who follow the maximum number of first-semester courses allowed on an anti-semester basis in the second semester, must pass a second examination in the courses in question prior to commencement of the second year of study. Should a student pass in these courses, the fact that the courses were failed in the first semester, will not affect admission to MBChB II. This concession will only be valid if:
 - (i) an anti-semester course is presented in the subject in question;
 - (ii) the student qualifies for the anti-semester course according to the rules of the department in question;
 - (iii) the anti-semester course(s) can fit in with other lectures, practicals, discussion classes, class tests, examinations or any other activity relating to the courses of the second semester of MBChB I.
3. A student who fails first-semester courses of MBChB I equalling more than 8 lectures per week, fails the semester and will not be admitted to the second semester of MBChB I.
4. None of the second-semester courses of MBChB I are presented on an anti-semester basis.
5. ALL students who fail the first year of study for the MBChB degree, forfeit their selection and must apply, in writing, for readmission to the MBChB degree course.
6. Also consult Reg.M.1(b) and (c) regarding selected first-year students who fail in first-year courses, and students who fail certain blocks in a year and therefore the year of study.

(f) **Admission to the second year of study**

A student must pass all the courses of the first year of study before admission to the second year of study.

(g) **Second year of study**

(i) **Curriculum**

**First semester
Examination courses**

- (1) BOK 280 Homeostasis 280
- (2) GNK 288 Anatomy (Dissection) 288
- (3) BOK 284 People and their Environment 284

IMPORTANT:

- In the first semester of the second year of study, students must pass in the following compulsory Computer Literacy module: CIL 173

Second semester**Examination courses**

- (4) BOK 281 Pathological Conditions and Infectious Diseases 281
- (5) GNK 283 Introduction to Clinical Medicine 283
- (6) GNK 286 Basic Emergency Care 286

(ii) Block examinations and supplementary examinations

Consult Reg. M. 1(d).

(iii) Failed candidate

A student who has failed MBChB II, will again be subjected to selection with a view to readmission to the second year of study. Consult also Reg.M.1(c) regarding students who fail certain blocks in a year, and thus the year of study .

(h) Admission to the third year of study

A student must pass all the subjects of the second year of study for admission to the third year of study.

i) Third year of study**(i) Curriculum****First semester****Examination courses**

- (1) GNK 381 Heart and Blood Vessels 381
- (2) GNK 383 Lungs and Chest 383
- (3) BOK 380 Abdomen and Mamma 380
- (4) GNK 386 Haematological Malignancies 386

Second semester

- (5) BOK 382 Pregnancy and Neonatology 382
- (6) GNK 385 Preceptorship 385

(ii) Block examinations and supplementary examinations

Consult Reg. M.1.(d).

(iii) Failed candidate

A student who fails any given block (i.e. examination courses), fails and will be required to repeat the third year of study.

Consult also Reg.M.1 (c) regarding students who fail some blocks, and thus the year of study.

(j) Admission to the fourth year of study:

A student must pass all the subjects of the third year of study for admission to the fourth year of study. Consult also Reg.M.1(c) regarding students who fail certain blocks in a year, and therefore the year of study.

(k) Fourth year of study**(i) Curriculum****First semester****Examination courses**

- (1) GNK 481 Disorders of Childhood 481
- (2) BOK 480 Genito-Urinary Tract Conditions 480
- (3) BOK 482 Nervous System 482

Second semester

Examination courses

(4)	GNK 485	Head and Neck 485
(5)	GNK 483	Musculoskeletal Conditions 483
(6)	GNK 487	Skin 487
(7)	GNK 484	Endocrinology 484
(8)	GNK 486	Ageing 486

Attendance course

(9)	GNK 488	Elective 488
-----	---------	--------------

(ii) **Morning rotations**

Gynaecology
Internal Medicine
Paediatrics
Otorhinolaryngology
Ophthalmology
Neurology
Orthopaedics
Urology

Note: Marks obtained in the morning rotations are taken into account with the block marks of the examination courses.

(iii) **Block examinations and supplementary examinations**

As set out in Reg.M.1(d).

(iv) **Failed candidate**

A student who fails any given block (i.e. examination courses), fails and will be required to repeat the fourth year of study. Consult also Reg.M.1(c) regarding students who fail some blocks, and thus the year of study.

(l) **Admission to the fifth year of study:**

A student must pass all the courses of the fourth year of study for admission to the fifth year of study.

(m) **Fifth year of study**

(i) **First semester**

Examination courses

(1)	GNK 581	Psychiatry and Social Dysfunction 581
(2)	GNK 582	Health and Healthcare 582
(3)	GNK 583	Traumatology 583
(4)	BOK 580	Pharmacotherapy and Anaesthesiology 580

(5) **Morning rotations during the first semester:**

Psychiatry
Surgery
Family Medicine
Anaesthesiology and Forensic Medicine

Note: Marks obtained in the morning rotations are taken into account with the block marks of the examinations courses.

Second semester:

Consult par.(n) below regarding the commencement of the Student-Intern Complex at the beginning of the second semester of the fifth year of study.

- (ii) **Block examinations and supplementary examinations**
Consult par. (iii) below.
- (iii) **Failed candidates**
- (aa) At the end of the first semester of the fifth year of study, students will sit for examinations in each block in which they have not been promoted. A supplementary examination will take place immediately after commencement of the SIC. Successful students obtain SIC status and may continue with the SIC.
 - (bb) Students who fail the examination as well as the supplementary examination in more than one block (and therefore fail the semester) may not continue with the SIC.
 - (cc) Students who fail only one block (examination as well as supplementary examination), may obtain permission from the examination commission to continue **provisionally** with the SIC. A second examination will be allowed in the failed block at the end of the year in question, **provided** that the student concerned also participates in a compulsory enrichment programme as mentioned in (dd) below, which will run concurrently.
 - (dd) Credits already obtained, will be retained. The enrichment programme mentioned in (cc) above, applies to a failed block, and attendance is compulsory. Students who have not been allowed to continue with the SIC, will not have any morning rotations during the enrichment programme.
 - (ee) Unsuccessful completion of the morning rotations during the first semester of the fifth year of study will influence promotion and the block examination. There is thus no direct relation between unsuccessful completion of the morning rotations and failing the semester; only indirect.
 - (ff) Should students fail the one block again during the second examination period at the end of the year (examination as well as supplementary examination), they will be allowed to continue provisionally with the SIC in the subsequent year. They will, however, have to interrupt the SIC in order to repeat the outstanding block as a whole, after which they will have to catch up with the SIC. Their SIC period will thus be extended accordingly.
- (n) **Admission to the Student Intern Complex (SIC):
Second half of the fifth year of study, and the sixth year of study (according to the new curriculum).**
- (i) For admission to the Student Intern Complex, a student is required to pass in all the examination courses and morning rotations of the first semester of the fifth year of study.
Note: The term STUDENT INTERN COMPLEX is used as a transitional measure to differentiate the relevant 18 months from the existing STUDENT INTERNSHIP. These two courses will only overlap in 2001 and 2002.
 - (ii) **Rotations**
 - (aa) Training in the SI Complex extends over 18 months. Rotations take place over a period of 63 weeks in three semesters.

- (bb) All students who are involved will enjoy the same rank of seniority and will be known as student interns; i.e. no differentiation will in this case be made between the status of the fifth-year and sixth-year student concerned.
- (cc) A rotation extends over seven weeks, and every three rotations are grouped together in a logical manner in the third semester divisions of the SI Complex.
- (dd) The semester rotations are divided as follows:

(a) Surgery and related disciplines and Family Medicine (21 weeks)	
(1) GNK 680 (2) GNK 681	Surgery (7 weeks) Surgery-related (7 weeks) Orthopaedics (3 weeks) Urology (2 weeks) Neuro-Surgery (1 week) Plastic Surgery } Paediatric Surgery } 1 week Cardio-Thoracic Surgery }
(3) GNK 682	Anaesthesiology and Family Medicine (7 weeks) Anaesthesiology (incl. obtaining an advanced resuscitation certificate) (3½ weeks) Family Medicine (3½ weeks)
(b) Internal Medicine sub-disciplines and Psychiatry (21 weeks)	
(4) GNK 683 (5) GNK 684	Internal Medicine (7 weeks) Sub-disciplines (7 weeks) Cardiology (3 weeks) Neurology (3 weeks) Dermatology clinics and Haematology rounds (1 week)
(6) GNK 685	Psychiatry (7 weeks)
(c) Women's and Paediatric Health and Community-based Education (CEB) (21 weeks)	
(7) GNK 686 (8) GNK 687 (9) GNK 688	Obstetrics and Gynaecology (7 weeks) Paediatrics (7 weeks) Community Obstetrics and CBE (7 weeks) Community Obstetrics (incl. deliveries) (3½ weeks) CBE (3½ weeks)

- (ee) End-of-block clinical examinations will be held at the end of every seven-week rotation.
 - In the first semester, this examination will be held three times (22-23 students in the first semester of their sixth year of study).
 - In the second semester, this examination will also be held three times (approximately 45 students), i.e. students in the second semester of both the fifth and the sixth year of study.

- (ff) At the end of a semester, an examination will be held in respect of the mutual rotations of the semester in question, of an SI Complex in which students have performed unsatisfactorily. Students who fail this examination, will not be admitted to the rotations of the subsequent semester and will be required to repeat and pass the unsuccessful rotation(s).
- (gg) During the first semester of the sixth year of study, two periods of two weeks each, will be devoted to the following:
GNK 689: Diagnostic Laboratory Medicine (2 weeks)
 Diagnostic Image Medicine (1 week)
 Evidence-based Medicine } 1 week each
 Bioethics }
- (hh) The academic year of the fifth and sixth year of study of the MBChB study will thus extend from approximately 7th January to approximately 7th December, with the following week for examinations. The Student Intern Complex will thus end at approximately 15th December.
- (iii) The Faculty Board determines the commencement and duration of the clinical training.
- (o) Transitional measures for Student Interns who fail the final examination (MBChB VI) in 2001**
- (i) Students do Internal Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics and Psychiatry according to the old curriculum.
- (ii) All these subjects are presented as 7-week rotations according to the new curriculum in the following year (2002), with an examination at the end of the rotations in question.
- (iii) Students who fail one of these subjects at the end of 2001, will thus join the relevant rotation in 2002 and repeat the 7-week block, with an examination at the end of that rotation.
- (iv) Students who fail more than one subject, do the rotations one after the other until all rotations have been completed. It is, therefore, obvious that these students will naturally change between groupings in such cases.
- (p) Degree with distinction**
 The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the final-year courses.

M.2 BACCALAUREUS SCIENTIAE WITH SPECIALISATION IN MEDICAL SCIENCES (BSc with specialisation in Medical Sciences)

Please note:

- (1) The selection procedure is the same as for MBChB I.
- (2) The Physiology modules of the second semester of the third year of study are chosen in conjunction with the Head of Department.

Anatomy and Integrated Physiology (Code 10133011)

- (a) Duration**
 Three years of full-time study.

(b) Compilation of the curriculum

A student must obtain a prescribed minimum number of module credits to comply with the requirements for the BSc degree. The credits per module appear in brackets after each module code.

The symbol GS after a prerequisite module, means that a joint mark (semester and examination mark) of at least 40% must be obtained in the prerequisite subject, if the latter has been failed. An asterisk* after a prerequisite module means that the module in question must first be passed or taken simultaneously.

Prerequisite modules without any symbols must, however, be passed before a subsequent semester or year module may be taken.

(c) Curriculum

The study programme comprises Anatomy and Integrated Physiology. Subjects not prescribed for the study programme may, after consultation with the Head of the Department in question, be submitted to the Chairperson of the School for approval.

First year of study**Semester 1**

Module	Module code	Prerequisites
First Course in Chemistry 152	CMY 152 (8)	Par 1.2
Physical Inorganic Chemistry 153	CMY 153 (8)	Par 1.2
General Physics 131	PHY 131 (16)	Par 1.2
Molecular and Cell Biology 111	MLB 111 (16)	Par 1.2
Mathematics 134	WTW 134 (16)	Par 1.2
Science and World Views 155	FIL 155 (8)	
Computer Literacy 171, 172	CIL 171 (2)	
173, 174	172 (2)	
	173 (3)	
	174 (3)	
Language Skills 151, 152	EOT 151 (2)	
153, 154	152 (2)	
	153 (3)	
	154 (3)	

Semester 2

Module	Module code	Prerequisites
General Chemistry 161	CMY 161 (8)	CMY 152 GS*
Organic Chemistry 162	CMY 162 (8)	Consult head of department concerned for possible prerequisites
Introductory Genetics 161	GTS 161 (8)	MLB 111 GS
Introductory Anatomy and Embryology 121	ANA 121 (4)	MLB 111 GS
Human Osteology 122	ANA 122 (4)	-
Basic Human Histology 126	ANA 126 (4)	CMY 152 GS*
A second-semester (120 level) elective module (8)		MLB 111 GS

Second year of study
Semester 1

Module	Module code	Prerequisites
Human Anatomy 217	ANA 217 (24)	ANA 121, 122
Human Cell and Developmental Biology 214	ANA 214 (16)	ANA 121, 126
Introductory and Neuro-Physiology 211	FLG 211 (16)	MLB 111 GS CMY 152 GS CMY 161 GS PHG 181/131 GS FLG 212 GS
Circulatory Physiology 212	FLG 212 (16)	As for FLG 211 FLG 211*
Proteins and Enzymes 251	BCM 251 (12)	MLB 111 GS CMY 152 GS CMY 161 GS
Carbohydrate Metabolism 252	BCM 252 (12)	MLB 111 GS CMY 152 GS CMY 161 GS

Semester 2

Module	Module code	Prerequisites
Human Anatomy 227	ANA 227 (24)	ANA 217 GS
Paleo-Anthropology 225	ANA 225 (16)	ANA 122, 125
Human Histology 226	ANA 226 (16)	ANA 126
Lung and Renal Physiology, Acid-Base Equilibrium and Temperature 221	FLG 221 (16)	FLG 11 GS 212 GS 222*
Digestion, Endocrinology and Reproductive Systems 222	FLG 22 (16)	FLG 211 GS 212 GS 221*
Lipid and Nitrogen Metabolism 261	BCM 261 (12)	BCM 252 GS
Biosynthesis of Macro Molecules 262	BCM 262 (3)	BCM 252 GS

Third year of study
Semester 1

Module	Module code	Prerequisites
Forensic Anthropology 315	ANA 315 (16)	ANA 122, 125 225
Histological Techniques 316	ANA 316 (16)	ANA 226
Applied Research Techniques 318	ANA 318 (8)	ANA 315*, 316* ANA 225 or 226
Applied Cellular Physiology 311	FLG 311 (14)	ANA 315*, 316* ANA 225 or 226
Developmental Physiology 312	FLG 312 (9)	As for FLG 311 FLG 311*
Research Methodology and Literature Studies 313	FLG 313 (9)	As for FLG 311, FLG 311*

Semester 2

Module	Module code	Prerequisites
Human Cell and Developmental Biology 324	ANA 324 (16)	ANA 214, 226
Comparative Anatomy 327	ANA 327 (16)	ANA 121, 122 217, 227
Applied Research Techniques 328	ANA 328 (8)	ANA 315 GS 316 GS, 324*
Immunology 321	FLG 321 (9)	or ANA 327* FLG 221 GS, 222 GS, 311 GS, 312 GS, 313 GS, BCM 251 GS, 252 GS, 261 GS, 262 GS
Industrial Physiology 322	FLG 322 (9)	As for FLG 321
Physiological Control Systems and Modelling 323	FLG 323 (9)	As for FLG 321
Exercise Physiology 324	FLG 324 (9)	As for FLG 321
Nutrition Physiology 325	FLG 325 (9)	As for FLG 321

The following module is compulsory and replaces according to choice and in conjunction with the head of department, some of the above-mentioned modules:

FLG 326 (9) Research Project 326 As for FLG 321

The following module may replace some of modules FLG 321, 322, 323, 324 and 325, but only with the approval of the head of department:

FLG 327 (9) Higher Neurological Functions 327 As for FLG 321

(d) Supplementary examination

Supplementary examinations in all first-year modules as well as in courses in Anatomy, will be granted to students who comply with the stipulations of the General Regulations in this regard. In the other courses, ancillary examinations will be granted.

(e) Ancillary examinations

After the conclusion of an examination but before the publication of the examination results, examiners may summon a student for an ancillary examination on specific aspects of the work in a module.

(f) Failed candidate

Students who fail a year of study and who do not progress satisfactorily, will again be subjected to a selection procedure with a view to readmission.

(g) Admission to a subsequent year of study

A student must pass all the courses of a year of study for admission to the subsequent year of study for this degree course.

(h) Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the final-year modules.

M.3 MASTER OF MEDICINE (MMed)**Regulations and Curricula****Please note:**

- (i) All MMed students must register for (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and attend the course satisfactorily.
- (ii) All MMed students must submit an essay (MMS 800) which must be assessed as satisfactory by an external examiner, or a publication which has been accepted for publishing in a subsidised periodical. A synoptic article will not be accepted. In the case of the specialisation Community Health, a dissertation is required.

The MMed degree is conferred in the following fields:

- (i) Anaesthesiology – MMed(Anaes)
- (ii) Surgery – MMed(Sur)
- (iii) Dermatology – MMed(Derm)
- (iv) Physical Medicine – MMed(MedPhys) [Discontinued until further notice]
- (v) Community Health – MMed(CommHealth)
- (vi) Forensic Medicine – MMed(MedForens)
- (vii) Geriatrics – MMed(Geriat)
- (viii) Internal Medicine – MMed(Int)
- (ix) Medical Oncology – MMed(MedOnc)
- (x) Nuclear Medicine – MMed(Nucl Med)
- (xi) Paediatrics – MMed(Paed)
- (xii) Neuro-Surgery – MMed(NeurSur)
- (xiii) Neurology – MMed(Neur)
- (xiv) Obstetrics and Gynaecology – MMed(O et G)
- (xv) Ophthalmology – MMed(Ophth)
- (xvi) Otorhinolaryngology – MMed(ORL)
- (xvii) Orthopaedics – MMed(Orth)
- (xviii) Pathology – MMed(Path)
- (xix) Plastic Surgery – MMed(Plast Sur)
- (xx) Psychiatry – MMed(Psych)
- (xxi) Radiological Diagnostics – MMed(Rad-D)
- (xxii) Radiation Oncology – MMed(Rad-Onc)
- (xxiii) Thoracic Surgery – MMed(Thorac Sur)
- (xxiv) Urology – MMed(Urol)

(a) Requirements for admission

A candidate for admission to the study for the MMed degree must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University, or a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent to the MBChB degree, for at least two years. In addition, he or

she must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for at least one year.

(b) Duration

- (i) The training for the degree extends over four or five years, according to the requirements of the department under which the chosen major subject falls.
- (ii) "Major subject" refers to the recognised field of study in Medicine in which the student specialises. The study of the major subject extends over four or five years, as prescribed by the department in question.

(c) Each student must prove to the University that he or she

- (i) has successfully filled the required full-time training post for a period of four or five years according to the requirements of the department in question at the Pretoria Academic Hospital or Kalafong Hospital or at an institution recognised by the University;
- (ii) has completed the theoretical, practical, clinical and applicable training as stipulated in Reg. M.3 (b) above; and
- (iii) has passed the prescribed written, oral, practical and/or clinical university examinations.

(d) Exemption

- (i) The Faculty Board may grant partial exemption from the training and work mentioned under par. (b) and (c)(i) and (ii) above on the grounds of comparable training and experience completed in another post or at another recognised institution – with the proviso that exemption of a maximum period of 18 months may be granted with regard to four-year and five-year courses.
- (ii) Exemption from a maximum of three years may be granted by the Department of Medical Oncology for the MMed degree specialising in Oncochemotherapy on the grounds of the MMed(Int) or MMed(Paed) degree of this University, or experience recognised by the University as equivalent.
- (iii) All prerequisite subjects, indicated with an asterisk (*), must be passed within 24 months after commencement of the course.
- (iv) Exemption from a maximum of two years' clinical training may be granted in the Department of Forensic Medicine in respect of the MMed(Path)(Forens) degree, to a candidate already in possession of an MMed degree (or a degree deemed equivalent by the University) with specialisation in Anatomical Pathology.

(e) Curricula

The curriculum consists of a major subject and its prerequisites:

- (i) **Anaesthesiology (Code 10250011)**
Major subject: ANE 801 Anaesthesiology 801.
Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801*; CHP 805 Chemical Pathology 805*;
FAR 802 Pharmacology 802*; FSK 808 Physics 808*.
Duration of training: Four years.
- (ii) **Surgery (Code 10250021)**
Major subject: CHR 800 Surgery 800
Prerequisites: ANA 802 Anatomy 802*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 802 Anatomical Pathology 802*; BVC 800 Principles of Surgery 800 (Neuro-Surgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery, Urology).
Duration of training: Five years.

- (iii) **Dermatology (Code 10250031)**
 Major subject: DER 800 Dermatology 800.
 Prerequisites: PAT 804 Pathology 804 (Anatomical, Microbiological, simultaneously with the major subject); ANA 807 Anatomy 807*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*.
 Duration of training: Four years.
- (iv) **Physical Medicine (Code 10250081)**
 Discontinued until further notice.
- (v) **Community Health (Code 10250371)**
 Major subject: GGS 800 Community Health 800.
 Prerequisites: ONO 800 Communicable and non-communicable health-related conditions 800*. ASW 800 Administrative theory and health-related social sciences 800*; EBD 800 Epidemiological theory, biostatistics and demography 800*.
 A student must also submit and pass a dissertation on an approved topic (GGS 890) before the degree will be conferred.
 Duration of training: Four years.
- (vi) **Geriatrics (Code 10250041)**
 Major subject: GER 800 Geriatrics 800.
 Prerequisites: PAT 806 Pathology 806 (Chemical, Anatomical, Microbiological); ANA 893 Anatomy 893*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; FAR 804 Pharmacology 804.
 Duration of training: Four years.
- (vii) **Internal Medicine (Code 10250051)**
 Major subject: IGK 800 Internal Medicine 800.
 Prerequisites: ANA 800 Anatomy 800*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*
 Attendance courses: (simultaneously with the major subject); FAR 806 Pharmacology 806; PAT 808 Pathology 808 (Anatomical, Chemical, Haematological, Microbiological).
 A certificate issued by the head of department must be submitted as proof that the student is well qualified in research methodology must be submitted before the degree is conferred.
 Duration of training: Four years.
- (viii) **Medical Oncology: (Code 10240163)**
 Major Subject: MDN 801 Medical Oncology 801
 Prerequisites: ANA 800 Anatomy 800, FSG 801 Physiology 801, FAR 806 Pharmacology 806, PAT 808 Pathology 808 (Anatomical, Chemical, Haematological, Microbiological).
 Duration of training: 5 years, or
 3 years MMed (Int) + 2 years MMed (MedOnc) = 5 years
- (ix) **Nuclear Medicine (Code 10250381)**
 Major subject: KDE 801 Nuclear Medicine 801.
 Prerequisites: ANA 809 Anatomy; 809 FSG 801 Physiology 801*; KDE 802 Nuclear Physics 802*; PAT 801 Pathology 801* (Chemical and Haematological)

Duration of training: Four years (of which at least six months' ward rounds in Radiological Diagnostics). If a student specialises in Nuclear Medicine after having obtained the MMed degree with specialisation in Radiological Diagnostics, Radiation Oncology or Internal Medicine, the duration will be three years.

- (x) **Paediatrics (Code 10250121)**
Major subject: KGE 800 Paediatrics 800.
Prerequisites: ANA 805 Anatomy 805*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; PAT 802 Pathology 802* (Chemical Pathology, Anatomical Pathology, Microbiology).
Duration of training: Four years.
- (xi) **Neuro-Surgery (Code 10250191)**
Major subject: NCR 800 Neuro-Surgery 800.
Prerequisites: ANA 894 Anatomy 894*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 875 Anatomical Pathology 875*; BVC 801 Principles of Surgery 801* (Surgery, Urology, Neuro-Surgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery).
Duration of training: Five years.
- (xii) **Neurology (Code 10250091)**
Major subject: NRE 800 Neurology 800.
Prerequisites: PAT 805 Pathology 805* (Anatomical, Chemical, Microbiological); ANA 891 Anatomy 891*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*.
Duration of training: Four years.
- (xiii) **Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Code 10250101)**
Major subject: OEG 800 Obstetrics and Gynaecology 800.
Prerequisites: ANP 803 Anatomical Pathology 803*; ANA 803 Anatomy 803*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*.
Duration of training: Four years.
- (xiv) **Ophthalmology (Code 10250111)**
Major subject: OHK 800 Ophthalmology 800.
Prerequisites: ANP 871 Anatomical Pathology 871*; ANA 876 Anatomy 876*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; GMO 800 Geometrical Optics 800*.
Duration of training: Four years.
- (xv) **Otorhinolaryngology (Code 10250361)**
Major subject: ONK 800 Otorhinolaryngology 800.
Prerequisites: ANP 870 Anatomical Pathology 870*; ANA 875 Anatomy 875*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; BVC 807 Principles of Surgery 807.
Duration of training: Four years.
- (xvi) **Orthopaedics (Code 10250201)**
Major subject: ORT 800 Orthopaedics 800.
Prerequisites: ANA 895 Anatomy 895*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 879 Anatomical Pathology 879*; BVC 802 Principles of Surgery 802 (Surgery, Urology, Neuro-Surgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery).
Duration of training: Five years.

(xvii) **Pathology**

- (1) **Clinical Pathology: (Code 10250241)**
 Major subject: MBG 800 Microbiology 800; CHP 802 Chemical Pathology 802; HEM 801 Haematology 801.
 Prerequisites: APA 800 General Pathology 800 (of which four months in each of Microbiology, Chemical Pathology, Haematology and Anatomical Pathology); FSG 801 Physiology 801.
 Duration of training: Four years with at least 12 months in each major subject.
- (2) **Anatomical Pathology: (Code 10250251)**
 Major subject: ANP 800 Anatomical Pathology 800.
 Prerequisites: ANP 801 Anatomical Pathology 801 or *Capita selecta* from Chemical Pathology (CHP 871), Haematology (HEM 871), Medical Microbiology (GMB 871), Medical Virology (GVR 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.
 Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.
- (3) **Medical Microbiology: (Code 10250261)**
 Major subject: GMB 800 Medical Microbiology 800
 Prerequisites: GMB 801 Medical Microbiology 801, or *Capita selecta* from Anatomical Pathology 801 (APY 871), Chemical Pathology (CHP 871), Haematology (HEM 871), Medical Virology (GVR 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.
 Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.
- (4) **Chemical Pathology: (Code 10250271)**
 Major subject: CHP 800 Chemical Pathology 800.
 Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801, CHP 801 Chemical Pathology 801, or *Capita selecta* from Anatomical Pathology (APY 871), Haematology (HEM 871), Medical Microbiology (GMB 871), Medical Virology (GVR 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.
 Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.
- (5) **Haematology: (Code 10250281)**
 Major subject: HEM 800 Haematology 800.
 Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801, HEM 801 Haematology 801, or *Capita selecta* from Anatomical Pathology (APY 871), Chemical Pathology (CHP 871), Medical Microbiology (GMB 871), Medical Virology (GVR 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.
 Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.
- (6) **Medical Virology: (Code 10250391)**
 Major subject: GVR 800 Medical Virology 800
 Prerequisites: GVR 801 Medical Virology 801, or *Capita selecta* from Anatomical Pathology (APY 871), Chemical Pathology (CHP 871), Haematology (HEM 871), Medical Microbiology (GMB 871) – as approved in consultation with the heads of the departments in question.
 Satisfactory progress after one year of training is required, as evaluated by the applicable examination panel.

Duration of training: Four years, of which at least three years must be in the major subject. The fourth year can either be in the major subject or in any combination of the other Pathology specialisations.

(7) **Forensic Pathology (Code 10250072)**

Major subject: GGK 800 Forensic Medicine 800

Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801, FAR 803 Pharmacology 803, ANP 874 Anatomical Pathology 874.

Duration of training: Four years.

(xviii) **Plastic Surgery (Code 10250211)**

Major subject: PCR 800 Plastic Surgery 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 896 Anatomy 896*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 876 Anatomical Pathology 876*; BVC 803 Principles of Surgery 803 (Neuro-Surgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery, Urology, Surgery).

Duration of training: Five years.

(xix) **Psychiatry (Code 10250141)**

Major subject: PSI 800 Psychiatry 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 804 Anatomy 804*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 872 Anatomical Pathology 872*; MTS 801 Medical Applied Psychology 801*; NRE 801 Neurology 801.

Duration of training: Four years.

(xx) **Radiological Diagnostics (Code 10250151)**

Major subject: RDD 800 Radiological Diagnostics 800.

Prerequisites: ANP 807 Anatomical Pathology 807 (simultaneously with the major subject at the end of the fourth year); ANA 808 Anatomy 808*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; MFK 800 Medical Physics 800*.

Duration of training: Five years.

If the course is followed after having obtained the MMed degree specialising in Radiation Oncology, the duration of the course will be three years.

(xxi) **Radiation Oncology (Code 10250162)**

Major subject: SOZ 800 Radiation Oncology 800 (including Medical Oncology).

Prerequisites: ANP 809 Anatomical Pathology 809; ANA 809 Anatomy 809*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; MFK 801 Medical Physics 801* (must be finalised within 18 months), RBG 801 Radiobiology 801 (must be finalised within 30 months).

Duration of training: Four years. If the course is followed after having obtained the MMed degree specialising in Radiological Diagnostics, the duration of the course will be three years.

(xxii) **Thoracic Surgery (Code 10250231)**

Major subject: TCR 800 Thoracic Surgery 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 898 Anatomy 898*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 878 Anatomical Pathology 878*; BVC 805 Principles of Surgery 805 (Neuro-Surgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Urology, Surgery, Thoracic Surgery).

Duration of training: Five years.

(xxiii) Urology (Code 10250221)

Major subject: URO 800 Urology 800.

Prerequisites: ANA 897 Anatomy 897*; FSG 801 Physiology 801*; ANP 877 Anatomical Pathology 877*; BVC 804 Principles of Surgery 804 (Neuro-Surgery, Orthopaedics, Plastic Surgery, Urology, Surgery, Thoracic Surgery).

Duration of training: Five years.

(f) Examinations

- (i) The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department under which the major subject falls.
- (ii) The nature, duration and dates of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects are determined in co-operation with the heads of the departments under which the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases where stipulated otherwise, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects may be held at any time prior to or concurrently with the major subject. The examinations in the major subjects are held as follows:
 - In the case of four-year courses: not before the end of the third year.
 - In the case of five-year courses: not before the end of the fourth year.
- (iii) A subminimum of 50% is required by all the departments in the clinical section of the examination. A minimum final mark of 50% is required to pass in a subject. General Regulation G.12 applies.
- (iv) A student is not admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject (supplementary examinations excluded) more than twice, nor is he or she admitted to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

Note: Certificates of satisfactory preparation and progress are required in respect of the final year of four-year courses in which an examination is held at the end of the third year.

(g) Supplementary examinations

Supplementary examinations for MMed students will only be held after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student had failed.

(h) Conferment of the degree/Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred at the end of the prescribed training period (i.e. three, four or five years, respectively). The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

(i) General

Departments expect that registrars will participate increasingly in the examination and treatment of patients in the hospital (both in-patients and out-patients); initially under supervision and later at their own responsibility. Lectures/symposia with closely related departments are organised, as well as discussions of literature, etc.

**M.4 MASTER OF MEDICINE WITH SPECIALISATION IN FAMILY MEDICINE
(MMed with specialisation in Family Medicine) (Code 10250401)**

Also consult General Regulations.

(a) Requirements for admission

A candidate for admission to the study for the degree MMed with specialisation in Family Medicine must be in possession of the MBChB degree of the University of Pretoria or a qualification recognised* by the University as an equivalent qualification, as well as full registration as medical practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. He or she must also work in a primary health-care facility which is acceptable to the Department, for the duration of the course.

* In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.62 as well as the criteria of the Senate for postgraduate students, it is the prerogative of the Senate to decide on the admission of a candidate by virtue of an equivalent qualification.

(b) Duration

The training extends over four years.

(c) Exemption from courses

Partial exemption from courses by virtue of comparable training may be granted by the Faculty Board, provided that exemption will in each case be considered on merit.

(d) Curriculum:

(i) Part I

(1)	AEH 800	Anatomy, Embryology and Histology 800
(2)	FSG 809	Physiology 809
(3)	DLM 807	Diagnostic Laboratory Medicine 807
(4)	HAK 801	Family Medicine 801
(5)	HAK 802	Family Medicine 802

(ii) Part II

(1)	HAK 891	Essay 891
(2)	HAK 803	Family Medicine 803
(3)	HAK 804	Family Medicine 804

(e) Examinations

(i) An average of at least 50% must be achieved in each of the three or four work assignments, for admission to the examination in the subjects (HAK 801) Family Medicine 801 and (HAK 802) Family Medicine 802.

(ii) A student will only be admitted to the final examination of Part II (HAK 804) after successful completion of Part I, HAK 803, as well as submission of the essay. (HAK 891).

(iii) A student will not be admitted to the examination in a prerequisite subject more than twice (supplementary examinations excluded), and also not to the examination in the major subject more than twice.

(iv) Examination periods

(1) Examinations are held during the winter and the summer examination periods.

- (2) The nature, duration and time of the examinations are determined in consultation with the head(s) of the department(s) under whom the subjects fall.
- (3) A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass in a subject. General Regulation G.12 applies.
- (4) Supplementary examinations will take place only during the May/June and October/November examination periods.

(f) Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a final percentage of at least 75% in the following subjects:
Family Medicine 802, 803 and 804.

M.5 MASTER OF MILITARY MEDICINE (MMiMed) (Code 10255001)

Also consult the General Regulations.

(a) Requirement for admission

Candidates must be in possession of the MBChB degree for at least two years.

(b) Duration

Three years, of which the first two years will be part-time study, and the last year full-time study as a registrar in the relevant main discipline.

(c) Curriculum

Major subject: Military Medicine (specialising in either MIG 800 Internal Medicine 800 or CHR 800 Surgery 800).

Prerequisites: FSG 801 Physiology 801; VGN 800 Preventive Medicine 800; IGK 804 Internal Medicine 804; CHR 801 Surgery 801; and RAT 800 Radiotherapy 800.

(d) Examinations

- (i) The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects is determined by the head of the department under whom the major subject falls.
- (ii) The nature, duration and dates of the examinations are determined in cooperation with the heads of the departments under whom the prerequisite subjects fall – with the proviso that, except in cases indicated differently, the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be held at any time prior to, or concurrently with the examinations in the major subject.
- (iii) To pass in a subject, a minimum final mark of 50% is required.
- (iv) A student will not be admitted to the examinations in a prerequisite subject, or to the examination in the major subject, more than twice (supplementary examinations excluded).

(e) Supplementary examinations

Supplementary examinations will take place only after at least six months have elapsed since the conclusion of the examination in which the student failed.

(f) Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in his or her major subject.

M.6 MASTER OF MEDICAL PHARMACOLOGY (MPharmMed) (Code 10256001)

Also consult General Regulations.

(a) Requirements for admission

A candidate for admission to the study for the MPharmMed degree must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University or a qualification deemed equivalent by the University, for at least one year. Additionally, the candidate must be registered as a physician practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

(b) Duration

Three years of part-time study.

(c) Curriculum

(i) First year of study

(1)	MFM 801	Medical Pharmacology 801
(2)	MBS 800	Medical Biostatistics 800
(3)	FFD 801	Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 801
(4)	WKT 881	Practical Work and Work Assignments 881

(ii) Second year of study

(1)	MFM 802	Medical Pharmacology 802
(2)	FFD 802	Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 802
(3)	WKT 882	Practical Work and Work Assignments 882
(4)	NAV 882	Research Report (Preparation)882

(iii) Third year of study

(1)	MFM 803	Medical Pharmacology 803
(2)	FFD 803	Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 803
(3)	WKT 883	Practical Work and Work assignments 883
(4)	NAV 883	Research Report 883

(d) Examinations

- (i) The examinations for each year of study will take place during the summer examination period.
- (ii) To pass in a subject, a minimum final mark of 50% is required.
- (iii) In addition to the examination, a student will be required to complete all practical work and work assignments satisfactorily, as well as (NAV 882) Research Report (Preparation) 882 and (NAV 883) Research Report 883 (minimum pass mark 50%), in order to comply with all the requirements for the degree.
- (iv) Supplementary examinations will not be held before at least six months have elapsed since conclusion of the examination in which the student failed.

(e) Degree with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a final mark of at least 75% in the following:

- (i) Medical Pharmacology 802 and 803
- (ii) Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics 802 and 803
- (iv) Research Report 883 in the final year of study.

M.7 MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH) (Code 10256501)
--

Also consult General Regulations.

(a) Admission requirements

A candidate for admission to the study for the Master's degree in Public Health must be in possession of:

- a four-year bachelor's degree; plus at least two years' applicable work experience; or
- an honours degree; or
- a three-year bachelor's degree plus at least five years' applicable work experience.

(b) Registration as a special student in the Faculty in order to pass a status examination

(i) Candidates will be required to first register as a special student in the Faculty, in order to pass in a status examination, in the following instances:

- A three-year bachelor's degree with less than five years' applicable work experience; or
- A four-year bachelor's degree with less than two years' applicable work experience; or
- A BTech* degree with at least five years' applicable work experience; or
- Any applicant in possession of an approved bachelor's degree who the selection committee deems fit to register as a special student.

* NOTE: In accordance with the criteria of the Senate of the University, the applications for admission for all such candidates must, apart from any Faculty requirements, also be submitted to the University Senate for approval.

NB: All candidates accepted for postgraduate study (MPH or the Post-graduate Diplomas) must be in possession of a matriculation exemption certificate.

(ii) Proposed modules for the status examination

Module code	Module name	SAQA credits
PHM 870	Learning in Public Health (MPH870	5
HME 870	Introduction to Health Measurement 870	10
BOS 870	Principles of Data Analysis 870	10
HCM 870	Introduction to Health Management 870	10
PCM 870	Introduction to Primary Health Care 870	5

Total SAQA credits for the status examination in question, is 40.

(iii) Pass requirements for the status examination

- At least 60% must be obtained in each module;
- All status examination modules must be taken in the same year; and
- All the modules must be passed in the first year.

(iv) A student who has passed the status examination will be admitted to the MPH degree study, with the exception of the category of applications that must be submitted to the Senate of the University for approval.

- (v) A student who has passed any of the modules above with a final mark of less than 60%, will be issued with an *exit certificate* at the end of the academic year. Such a student will not be accepted into the MPH degree study programme, until such time that he or she fulfils the minimum selection criteria.
 - (vi) Students who have fulfilled all the requirements for acceptance into the MPH degree study programme and register for the programme in question, will not receive such a certificate.
- (c) **Other selection criteria**
(Each on a scale of one to five.)
- Academic merit
 - National/International need for Public Health
 - Under-represented groups in Public Health
 - Public Health-related employment
 - Track record – e.g. employment, academic, community-building, etc.
- (d) **Duration of course**
- (i) Two years of full-time, or a maximum of four years part-time study.
 - (ii) In exceptional cases the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, may allow a student to complete the degree course in one year.
- (e) **Curriculum and general information**
For details regarding the curriculum as well as general information, consult the syllabi of the Department of Public Health in this publication.
- (f) **Research paper**
- (i) The MPH degree consists of course work (80%) and a research paper (20%). The research paper has a total of 40 credits (the equivalent of 400 notional hours according to SAOA criteria).
 - (ii) The expected outcome of the research paper is that the student will be able to identify and investigate health and health systems problems in a comprehensive manner, and that he or she will be able to (i.e. begin to) formulate appropriate interventions.
 - (iii) The student's research protocol for the research paper will, after approval by the Health Sciences Research Ethics Committee of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, be approved internally by the Academic Programme Committee (APC) of the School in question.
- (g) **Examination and pass requirements**
- (i) **Examinations of modules**
 - (aa) Each module has its individual (own) evaluation, which may consist of more than one mode of evaluation. **To pass in a module, a student must obtain a minimum pass mark of 50%.**
 - (bb) If a student fails a module but obtains 40%– 49%, they must write a supplementary examination in the module in question. The student must arrange with the module presenter in consultation with the Academic Programme Co-ordinator in this regard.
 - (cc) If a student fails a module but obtains a mark of less than 40%, the module must be repeated in full in the following year.
 - (dd) If a core module is still not passed after two attempts, the student will not be allowed to continue with the MPH programme.

- (ee) A compulsory module in the student's area of concentration can only be repeated once. If it is not passed after the second attempt, the student will be requested to change the area of concentration. If the student fails after two attempts in the second area of concentration, he or she will not be allowed to continue with the MPH programme.
- (ff) If an elective module is failed after two attempts, the student will have to select another module.
- (ii) **Final examinations for the MPH**
 - (aa) Other than summarising the total marks obtained for modules, the MPH has an additional evaluation of its course work, consisting of two comprehensive examinations. The decision as to whether these examinations will be written or orally, lies with the examiners.
 - (bb) The first examination will take place after completion of the compulsory core modules and covers the basic knowledge in Public Health.
 - (cc) The second examination will take place at the end of the MPH programme and covers the modules taken as part of an area or specialisation or concentration.
 - (dd) The minimum pass mark for each examination is 50%. If a student fails either of the examinations, he or she will be required to re-write at the next examination. If they fail for the second time they may not continue with the MPH programme.
- (iii) **Examination of research paper**
The research paper must be passed independently with at least 50%.
- (h) **Concurrent registration for two study programmes**
 - (i) In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.6, which is *mutatis mutandis* applicable in the case of postgraduate diploma study, the permission of the dean is required for concurrent registration, subject to the regulations applicable to the fields of study in question and to any other stipulations the dean may prescribe. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean if the student does not perform satisfactorily – all assignments and course work must be done on time. Concurrent registration will not be accepted as a reason for poor performance or not meeting deadlines for both study programmes.
 - (ii) In the case of registering concurrently for two study programmes in the School of Health Systems and Public Health, or at the School in question and elsewhere, students must obtain the written consent of both the co-ordinator of their current course and the co-ordinator of the second course (or the track co-ordinator in the case of the MPH), and submit it with a motivation letter by the student to the School's Academic Programme Committee through the Academic Programme Manager, for a recommendation by the Director of the School, after which the application must be submitted via the Faculty Administration to the Dean for approval.
 - (iii) The School of Health Systems and Public Health states that concurrent registration for two study programs is a privilege and not a right.
 - (iv) Concurrent registration involving PhD degrees, master's degrees and post-graduate diplomas will be considered.
 - (v) All modules/courses for the current course must have been completed.
 - (vi) In the case of the MPH, the area of concentration must be in line with the second course applied for.
 - (vii) If the current field of study is a master's or doctoral degree, then the second field of study can be a postgraduate diploma.

(viii) If the current field of study is a postgraduate diploma, then the second field of study can be another postgraduate diploma.

(i) Degree with distinction

The degree will be conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the course work as well as a final mark of at least 75% for the research paper.

M.7A MASTER OF EARLY CHILDHOOD INTERVENTION (M ECI)
(Code: 10258240)

Also consult General Regulations.

(a) Admission requirements

A candidate must be in possession of an applicable four-year professional bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification.

(b) Duration

Two years of part-time study through distance education.

(c) Curriculum

Year 1

(The credit value of each module appears in brackets after the module code.)

Module	Module code
ECI: Theoretical Framework and Principles 851	ECI 851 (40)
ECI in the Community: Team Building and Management 852	ECI 852 (20)
ECI: Family-centred Community Intervention 853	ECI 853 (30)
ECI: Evaluation and Intervention 854	ECI 854 (30)

Year 2

(The credit value of each module appears in brackets after the module code.)

Module	Module code
ECI: Applied Research 871	ECI 871 (40)
ECI: Collaborative Problem-solving 872	ECI 872 (20)
<u>Applied discipline-directed elective module:</u>	
ECI in Child Health 860	ECI 860 (60)
ECI in Communication Pathology 861	ECI 861 (60)
ECI in Education Psychology 862	ECI 862 (60)
ECI in Nursing Science 863	ECI 863 (60)
ECI in Nutrition Care 864	ECI 864 (60)
ECI in Occupational Therapy 865	ECI 865 (60)
ECI in Physiotherapy 866	ECI 866 (60)
ECI in Severe Disability 867	ECI 867 (60)
ECI in Social Work 868	ECI 868 (60)

(d) Promotion to the second year of study

A student must pass in all the modules of the first year of study for admission to the second year of study.

(e) Examination and pass requirements

- (i) A minimum of 50% is required to pass in a module, and all modules must be passed before the degree will be conferred.
- (ii) The nature and frequency of examinations will be determined by the head of department in conjunction with the programme supervisor.

(f) Supplementary examinations

Supplementary examinations or regrouping of work assignments will take place within two weeks or a month after conclusion of the examination that was failed.

(g) Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%.

M.8 BACCALAUREUS SCIENTIAE (HONORES) [BSc(Hons)]

Also consult General Regulations.

(a) Requirements for admission

A candidate must hold a bachelor's degree deemed acceptable by the head of department for the proposed field of study, or an equivalent qualification deemed acceptable by the Senate of the University for the proposed field of study, with at least one applicable biological subject as major subject.

Admission to the study for an honours degree is subject to the approval of the head of department: with the proviso that a candidate who has obtained an average of less than 60% in his or her major subjects in the final year of the bachelor's degree study, may only be admitted with the Dean's approval, on the recommendation of the head of department.

Additional requirements may be set by the head of department.

The prerequisites for admission to the honours degree in certain fields of study are indicated in the syllabuses of those departments: Physiology, Radiographic Sciences and Nursing Science.

Consult par (c)(iii) below with regard to special admission requirements for candidates who propose to specialise in Physical Anthropology.

(b) Duration

- One year of full-time study
- Two years of part-time study

(c) Curriculum

- (i) The BSc(Hons) degree is conferred in the following fields of study:

Field of study	Degree code	Course
Aerospace Medicine	10244021	LRG 700
Anatomy	10243012	ANA 700(see c(vi))
Biokinetics	10243020	BKA 700

Field of study	Degree code	Course
Cell Biology	10244051	SBI 700
Chemical Pathology	10243151	CHP 700
Comparative Anatomy	10243019	ANA 712
Developmental Biology	10243015	ANA 711
Haematology	10244061	HEM 700
Human Cell Biology	10243014	ANA 714
Human Genetics	10243072	MGN 700 and 790
Human Histology	10243013	ANA 716
Human Physiology	10243023	MFG 777 [See c(iii)]
Macro-Anatomy	10243018	ANA 717
Medical Criminalistics	10243191	KRT 700
Medical Immunology	10243171	GIM 700
Medical Microbiology	10243001	GMB 700
Medical Nuclear Science	10243181	GKW 700
Medical Oncology	10244030	MDN 700
Medical Physics	10243011	See c (iv)
Medical Virology	10243132	GVR 700
Neuro-Anatomy	10243016	ANA 713
Pharmacology	10243161	FAR 705 [See c(v)]
Physical Anthropology	10243017	ANA 715
Quantitative Health Science	10244011	KGW 700
Radiation Oncology	10243143	SOZ 700
Reproductive Biology	10244041	RBI 700
Reproductive Biology : Andrology	10244042	RBA 700
Sport Science	10243021	POK 700

- (ii) **The following requirements are set**
- Advanced instruction by means of self-tuition and four compulsory seminars of which at least one must be read to and defended before the department in question, on topics assigned to the student.
 - Practical experience of the laboratory techniques used in the particular subsections of the subject.
 - Attendance of the compulsory faculty course (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800.
 - Attendance of the prescribed course Biostatistics 701 (BSK 701) or (MBS 800) Medical Biostatistics 800.
 - Taking part in a research project and presentation of an independent research report.
 - Attendance of a library-user course.
- (iii) **The following additional requirements are set for the specialisation Human Physiology:**
- **Admission requirements:**
A minimum average of 60% in the final year (undergraduate) in Physiology.
 - **Pass requirements:**
An average of at least 50% in all the sections of the course MFG 777 is required in order to pass (see syllabi). A minimum year mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination. The year mark is compiled from an average of 3 tests (50%), seminars and discussions on journals (25%),

and project and presentation (25%). TNM 800 and MBS 800 must be completed successfully before the degree will be conferred.

(iv) **The following additional requirements are set for the specialisation Medical Physics:**

- Courses to be taken in the Department of Physics, Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences:

FSK 710	Mathematical Methods 710
FSK 711	Classical Dynamics 711
FSK 713	Quantum Mechanics 713
FSK 714	Electrodynamics 714

- Courses to be taken in the School of Medicine:

GNF 700	Medical Physics: Practical Work 700
GNF 701	Medical Physics: Nuclear Medicine 701
GNF 702	Medical Physics: Diagnostic Radiology 702
GNF 703	Medical Physics: Radiation Physics 703
GNF 704	Medical Physics: Radiotherapy 704
GNF 705	Medical Physics: Radiation Protection 705

(v) **The following additional requirements are set for the specialisation Pharmacology:**

Admission requirements:

- A minimum average of 60% in Pharmacology at undergraduate level.
- In addition, the subject (FAR 305) Pharmacology 305 must be completed at the Department of Pharmacology, if not completed at undergraduate level.

(ix) **The following additional requirements are set for the specialisation Anatomy, specifically with regard to Physical Anthropology:**

- Only students who propose to specialise in Physical Anthropology may, in addition to the requirements set out in M.8(a) above, also apply for admission, provided that they are in possession of a BA degree with Archaeology as major subject.
- A minimum average of 60% in the courses of the major subjects in the final year of study is required.
- The course (ANA 122) Human Osteology 122 must also be taken additionally.

(d) **Examinations**

- (i) The examination at the end of the course will consist of two written papers of three hours each as well as an oral examination of 30 minutes.
- (ii) For the field of specialisation Medical Physics, one examination of three hours is required in each of the theoretical courses. The mark awarded to the practical work will also be taken into account when the final mark is calculated.
- (iii) The maximum period for completion of the honours degree, is two years in the case of full-time students and three years in the case of part-time students. In exceptional circumstances, a student may apply, in writing, to the head of department for an extension of the period of study.

- (iv) To comply with the pass requirements for the degree, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in each division as indicated, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% for the essay/work assignment (if applicable). The stipulations regarding pass requirements for dissertations in General Regulation G.60.2.1.2(a) apply *mutatis mutandis* to essays.

(e) Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination (written, oral, practical, etc.).

M.9 MAGISTER SCIENTIAE (MSc)

Also consult General Regulations.

(a) Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, a four-year bachelor's degree is required, or an honours degree, or in the case of a three-year degree, also applicable practical (work) experience as prescribed by the University, plus any other additional work deemed necessary by the head of department: With the proviso that the head of department will have the discretion to decide whether the prerequisite qualification, or the qualification plus work experience would be acceptable for admission to the proposed field of study.

Note: All MSc students must register for (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and attend the course satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted by if the course has already been passed for the BSc(Honours) degree.) However, students who follow the specialisation Pharmacology for the MSc degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to Laboratory Research and Techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

(b) Duration

The maximum period for completion of the master's degree is four years. Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.32, the Chairperson of the School in question may, in consultation with the head of department, approve a fixed limited extension of the period on the grounds of extraordinary circumstances.

(c) Protocol

After registration, a student is required to submit a complete protocol regarding the proposed dissertation to the Academic Advisory Committee and if necessary, also to the Ethics Committee for approval.

(d) Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted via the head of the faculty administration at least three months prior to the date of a particular graduation ceremony. A manual on the editing of dissertations is available on request from the head of the department in question.

(e) Compliance with degree requirements

In accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.40.1, the MSc degree is conferred by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and an essay, or a dissertation.

(f) Degree with distinction:

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the examination, or in the examination and the dissertation, or in the examination and the essay, or in the dissertation.

(g) Fields of specialisation

The MSc degree is conferred in the following fields of study:

Field of study	Degree code	Examination code	Dissertation
Aerospace Medicine	10253251	LRG 800	LRG 890
Anatomy	10253012	ANA 877	ANA 890
Applied Human Nutrition [See par. (j)]	10253341	See par. (j)	DEK 895
Cell Biology	10253102	SBI 800	SBI 890
Chemical Pathology	10253042	CHP 809	CHP 890
Clinical Epidemiology [See (h)]	10253331	KEM 800	KEM 890
Community Health [See (h)]	10253291	GGG 801	GGG 890
Epidemiology [See (h)]	10253321	EPI 800	EPI 890
Haematology	10253261	HEM 809	HEM 890
Human Genetics	10253072	MGN 800	MGN 890
Human Oncology	10253082	MON 800	MON 890
Human Physiology	10253025	MFG 807	MFG 890
Medical Applied Psychology [See par (k)]	10253322	See par (k)	MTS 890
Medical Criminalistics	10253122	KRT 800	KRT 890
Medical Immunology	10253242	GIM 800	GIM 890
Medical Microbiology	10253032	GMB 805	GMB 890
Medical Nuclear Science	10253062	GKW 800	GKW 890
Medical Oncology	10253301	MDN 809	MDN 890
Medical Physics	10253271	GNF 800	GNF 890
Medical Virology	10253132	GVR 805	GVR 890
Pharmacology	10253052	FAR 805	FAR 890
Quantitative Health Science [See h(i)]	10253112	KGW 800	KGW 890
Radiation Oncology*	10253282	SOZ 805	SOZ 890
Reproductive Biology	10253092	RBI 800	RBI 890
Reproductive Biology: Andrology	10253311	RBA 800	RBA 890
Sports Medicine [See par (i) below]	10253142	See par. (i)	See par. (i)

* The head of department has the discretion to decide whether the specialisation Radiation Oncology will be presented in a particular year (the number of prospective students applying must justify the presentation of the specialisation in question in a given year).

** Candidates must first consult the Head of the Department of Psychiatry in connection with the presentation of this specialisation.

(h) The following additional requirements are set for the MSc degree with specialisation in Epidemiology, in Clinical Epidemiology, in Community Health and in Quantitative Health Science:

(i) **Admission requirements**

A candidate for admission to studies for the **MSc degree with specialisation in Epidemiology, in Clinical Epidemiology and in Community Health**, must be in possession of any four-year degree or any honours degree or any advanced bachelor's degree or any three-year bachelor's degree with applicable (work) experience in the field of Community Health.

For the **specialisation Quantitative Health Science**, an applicable bachelor's degree is required, with Statistics at bachelor's level, as well as that

- (aa) the candidate holds a position in a biostatistical field which is acceptable to both the Deans of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences and the Faculty of Health Sciences, on the recommendation of the heads of the departments of Statistics and Community Health respectively;
- (bb) the nature and extent of the student's dissertation must also be approved by both Heads/Chairpersons of the Schools, on the recommendation of the heads of the departments in question; and
- (cc) with the exception of Statistics, an equivalent major subject may also be considered.

(ii) **Curriculum**

Students registering for any of these four fields of specialisation, must, apart from the required dissertation, complete at least 32 credits in Epidemiology and in Biostatistics, with the exception of the following:

- (aa) Students who register for the **specialisation Quantitative Health Science** will not be required to follow the courses in Biostatistics, as they have already completed Statistics at bachelor's degree level. The 12 credits in Biostatistics will be replaced by other relevant course work as determined by the head of department.
- (bb) Students registered for the **specialisation Community Health**, will be assigned at least 20 credits of course work in Epidemiology and in Biostatistics. The remaining 12 credits will be obtained through other relevant course work as determined by the head of department.
- (cc) Students with previous training in **Epidemiology or in Biostatistics**, may apply to the head of department to waive these course requirements. Satisfactory evidence of such training must be provided. An entrance examination to evaluate the student's competency in Epidemiology and/or in Biostatistics may be set by the head of department. The head of department will take all submissions of previous training and the entrance examination results into consideration, but is under no obligation whatsoever to waive these course work requirements in part or in total.
- (dd) The requirement with regard to **(TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800** is included in the course work for any of these four

specialisations for the MSc degree, and represents two of the prescribed 32 credits of course work.

(iii) **Pass requirements**

- (aa) The minimum pass mark for a module is 50%.
- (bb) To obtain the degree, all modules must be passed independently of each other.
- (cc) Supplementary examinations in the modules are arranged by the head of department, within a period of time specified by him or her.
- (dd) No supplementary examinations will be granted in modules in which less than 40% has been obtained. Instead, the module must be repeated in its entirety.
- (ee) Only with the approval of the Chairperson of the School, on the recommendation of the head of department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).

(iv) **Dissertation**

A dissertation on an approved research project must be passed in addition to the course work.

The stipulations of General Regulation G.57.3 regarding the preparation and submission of a dissertation apply; also the stipulations of General Regulation G.58 regarding the technical editing of the dissertation; and G.59 regarding the résumé of the dissertation.

(v) **Evaluation and degree with distinction**

The average mark of the modules, weighted in respect of the number of credits acquired for each individual module, will be the final mark (%) of the course work.

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average mark of at least 75% in the course work, as well as a final mark of at least 75% for the dissertation.

(i) The following additional requirements are set for the **MSc degree with specialisation in Sports Medicine**:

(aa) **Admission**

A candidate for admission to studies for the MSc degree with specialisation in Sports Medicine, must be in possession of the MBChB degree of this University, or a qualification deemed equivalent by the University, for at least one year. Additionally, the candidate must be registered as a physician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

(bb) **Curriculum**

SGN 802	Sports Medicine 802 (Examination and Oral: End of first year of study)
SGN 800	Sports Medicine 800 (Examination, Oral and Practical: End of second or final year of study)
SGN 891	Sports Medicine 891 (Work Assignment)
DTE 800	Sports Dietetics 800
FSG 880	Sports Physiology 880
SAN 880	Sports Anatomy 880

WKT 808	Work Assignment 808 (Progress at the end of the first year)
TNM 801	Applied Research Methodology 801

(cc) **Examinations**

- (1) Examinations in the basic subjects FSG 880, SAN 880 and DTE 880 will take place at the end of the first semester.
- (2) The examination will comprise a two-hour written paper as well as an oral examination in each subject, with a subminimum of 40% required in the written examination. To pass in a course, a minimum final mark of 50% is required.
- (3) Should a student fail one of the basic subjects, he or she may repeat the examination at the end of the second semester.
- (4) Examinations (two papers of 3 hours each, an oral and a practical), as well as the work assignment in the major subject Sports Medicine, may only take place/be submitted after completion of the basic subjects.

(iv) **Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average mark of at least 75% in all the above-mentioned examination courses and has completed the work assignment satisfactorily.

(j) The following additional requirements are set for the **MSc degree with specialisation in Applied Human Nutrition**:

(i) **Admission**

A recognised bachelor's degree in Medicine or a supplementary health service profession; or a recognised and applicable bachelor honours degree, of equivalent status as the BDietetics degree with regard to Physiology and Biochemistry.

(ii) **Curriculum**

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|--|
| (1) | TNM 800 | Applied Research Methodology 800 |
| (2) | DEK 884 | Human Nutrition 884 |
| (3) | DEK 885 | Human Nutrition 885 |
| (4) | DEK 886 or
DEK 887 | Diet Therapy 886 or
Applied Nutrition 887 |
| (5) | DEK 888 | Two Literature Studies 888 |
| (6) | DEK 895 | Essay 895 |

(iii) **Degree with distinction**

The MSc degree with specialisation in Applied Human Nutrition is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average of at least 75% in all the above-mentioned subjects and for the essay.

(k) The following additional requirements are set for the **MSc degree with specialisation in Medical Applied Psychology** (candidates must, however, first consult with the Head of the Department of Psychiatry as regards the presentation of the specialisation in question):

(i) **Admission requirements**

An appropriate honours degree. In certain cases, supplementary courses may be prescribed by the head of department. Only a limited number of students is admitted annually.

(ii) **Curriculum**

(1)	MTS 802	Transcultural Practice 802
(2)	MTS 803	Personality Theory 803
(3)	MTS 804	Human Development 804
(4)	MTS 805	Research Methodology 805
(5)	MTS 806	Pathology 806
(6)	MTS 807	Communication Theory 807
(7)	MTS 808	Practical Work: Medical Applied Psychology 808
(8)	MTS 890	Dissertation 890

NB: Students with previous academic training in Psychology may apply for exemption from certain sections of the course by virtue of equivalent courses passed at postgraduate level.

M.10 DOCTOR OF MEDICINE (MD)

Also consult General Regulations.

Please note: All MD students must register for (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and attend the course satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the Master's degree.)

- (a) For admission to the study for the MD degree, a candidate must be in possession of the MMed or the PhD degree, or a qualification of equivalent status following a MBChB degree – in the case of Family Medicine, the MMed degree with specialisation in Family Medicine; and in the case of Pharmacology, the MPharmMed degree of the University of Pretoria. Alternatively, the student must comply with the stipulations as set out in General Reg. G.45.
- (b) The MD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean deems it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.
- (c) Prior to registration, a complete protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the *curriculum vitae* of the candidate) must be submitted for approval to the evaluation committee and if necessary, also to the ethics committee. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the supervisor and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.
- (d) The maximum period for completion of the degree is five years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the Head of the Department, in writing, for an extension of this period.

(e) The MD degree can be obtained in the following fields of study:

Field of study	Degree code	Examination code	Thesis
Anaesthesiology	10260011	ANE 900	ANE 990
Anatomy	10260221	ANA 900	ANA 990
Community Health	10260241	GGG 900	GGG 990
Dermatology	10260031	DER 900	DER 990
Family Medicine	10260251	HAK 900	HAK 990
Forensic Medicine	10260061	GGK 900	GGK 990
Geriatrics	10260041	GER 900	GER 990
Haematology	10260291	HEM 900	HEM 990
Health Systems	10260241	GSL 970	GSL 990
Human Physiology	10260272	MFG 900	MFG 990
Internal Medicine	10260051	IGK 900	IGK 990
Medical Microbiology	10260281	GMB 900	GMB 990
Medical Oncology	10260361	MDN 900	MDN 990
Neurology	10260071	NRE 900	NRE 990
Neuro-Surgery	10260171	NCR 900	NCR 990
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	10260081	OEG 900	OEG 990
Ophthalmology	10260091	OHK 900	OHK 990
Orthopaedics	10260181	ORT 900	ORT 990
Otorhinolaryngology	10260231	ONK 900	ONK 990
Paediatrics	10260101	KGE 900	KGE 990
Pathology	10260111	PAT 900	PAT 990
Pharmacology	10260261	FAR 900	FAR 990
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery	10260191	PCR 900	PCR 990
Psychiatry	10260121	PSI 900	PSI 990
Public Health	10260242	OGD 900	OGD990
Radiological Diagnostics	10260131	RDD 900	RDD 990
Radiation Oncology	10260142	SOZ 900	SOZ 990
Reproductive Biology	10260010	RBI 900	RBI 990
Reproductive Biology : Andrology	10260012	RBA 900	RBA 990
Surgery	10260021	CHR 901	CHR 991
Thoracic Surgery	10260211	TCR 900	TCR 990
Urology	10260201	URO 900	URO 990

M.11 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (PhD)

Also consult General Regulations.

Please note: All PhD students must register for TNM 800 Applied Research Methodology 800 and attend the course satisfactorily. (Exemption may be granted if Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the Master's degree.) However, students following the specialisation Pharmacology for this degree, register for (FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to Laboratory Research and Techniques 872, instead of TNM 800.

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.45 and G.62, a candidate will only be admitted to studies for the doctoral degree if he or she holds a MBChB or a master's degree or has been granted the equivalent status.
- (b) **A PhD student must:**
- (i) undertake original research to the satisfaction of the promoter and also the examiners, at the University or elsewhere, as approved by the Senate; and
 - (ii) submit a thesis which will prove, according to the opinion of the examiners, that he or she has, on the grounds of independent critical judgement, made a distinct contribution towards the enrichment of knowledge in the chosen subject.
- (c) A student for the PhD degree must be registered for the doctoral degree study at the University for at least one academic year before the degree can be conferred.
- (d) The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, should the Dean deem it necessary, an examination on the field of study of the thesis.
- (e) Prior to registration, a complete protocol regarding the proposed thesis (as well as the *curriculum vitae* of the candidate) must be submitted to the evaluation committee and, if necessary, also to the ethics committee for approval. The thesis must deal with a problem from any field of study in Medicine and must satisfy the promoter and the examiners that it represents advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Medicine. It must give an overview of the literature that was used on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.
- (f) The doctoral examination will be oral and/or written and will deal with the content of the thesis as well as those subdivisions of the field of study on which the thesis is based, if requested.
- (g) The maximum period for completion of a doctoral degree is five years. Under exceptional circumstances, a student may apply to the head of the department, in writing, for an extension of this period.
- (h) The following additional requirements are set for the **Public Health field of study** for the PhD degree:
- (i) Students who register for this field of study, must complete 32 credits of course work in Epidemiology and in Biostatistics, as prescribed for the specialisations Epidemiology, Clinical Epidemiology or Quantitative Health Sciences at master's level.
 - (ii) Students with prior training in Epidemiology or in Biostatistics may apply to the head of department to waive these course requirements. Satisfactory proof of such training must be submitted. An entrance examination to evaluate the student's competence in Epidemiology and/or Biostatistics may also be required. The head of department will take all submissions, together with the results of an entrance examination into consideration, but is under no obligation whatsoever to waive these course work requirements in part or in total.
 - (iii) The head of department may also require additional course work applicable to the particular research field.
 - (iv) The compulsory course (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 for all PhD candidates is included in the requirements for this field of study as indicated above.
 - (v) With regard to pass requirements for the modules in Epidemiology and in Biostatistics:
 - (aa) The minimum pass mark for a module is 50%.
 - (bb) All modules must be passed independently of each other.

- (cc) The head of department arranges a supplementary examination in a module; within a period of time determined by him.
- (dd) A student who obtains less than 40% in a module, does not qualify for a supplementary examination and will have to repeat the module in question in its entirety.
- (ee) A student who fails two modules (or the same module twice), may not continue his studies in this field, unless approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department.
- (i) The PhD degree can be obtained in the following fields of study:

Field of study	Degree code	Examination code	Thesis
Anaesthesiology	10260521	ANE 900	ANE 990
Anatomic Pathology	10260441	ANP 900	ANP 990
Anatomy	10260331	ANA 900	ANA 990
Chemical Pathology	10260501	CHP 900	CHP 990
Community Health	10260401	GGG 900	GGG 990
Dietetics	10263061	DEK 900	DEK 990
Environmental Health	10260405	OGH 900	OGH 990
Epidemiology	10260404	EPI 900	EPI 990
Family Medicine	10260461	HAK 900	HAK 990
Health Systems	10260402	GSL 900	GSL 990
Human Genetics	10260421	MGN 900	MGN 990
Human Physiology	10260342	MFG 900	MFG 990
Internal Medicine	10260381	IGK 900	IGK 990
Medical Immunology	10263051	GIM 900	GIM 990
Medical Microbiology	10260351	GMB 900	GMB 990
Medical Nuclear Science	10260481	GKW 900	GKW 990
Medical Oncology	10260431	MDN 900	MDN 990
Medical Physics	10260541	GNF 900	GNF 990
Medical Virology	10260491	GVR 900	GVR 990
Nursing Science	10260311	VGK 900	VGK 990
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	10260551	OEG 900	OEG 990
Occupational Therapy	10260321	ART 900	ART 990
Orthopaedics	10260371	ORT 900	ORT 990
Paediatrics	10260511	KGE 900	KGE 990
Pharmacology	10260531	FAR 900	FAR 990
Physiotherapy	10260451	FTP 900	FTP 990
Psychiatry	10260483	PSI 900	PSI 990
Public Health (Consult also par (h) above)	10260403	OGD 900	OGD 990
Radiography	10260571	RAD 900	RAD 990
Reproductive Biology	10260482	RBI 900	RBI 990
Reproductive Biology: Andrology	10260484	RBA 900	RBA 990
Sports Medicine	10260582	SGN 900	SGN 990
Sport Science	10260581	SPN 900	SPN 990
Urology	10260391	URO 900	URO 990

II. DEGREES IN NURSING SCIENCE

M.12 BACHELOR OF NURSING SCIENCE (BCur) (Code 10131011)

Note: Also consult the General Regulations.

(a) General information

- (i) The Bachelor of Nursing Science (BCur) degree is a four-year, professional, career-oriented, whole qualification that allows graduates to register with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as:
 - Nurse (General, Psychiatric and Community)
 - Midwife/Accoucheur
- (ii) Successful completion of the degree program will also present graduates with the opportunity to further their studies in Nursing Science at postgraduate level.
- (iii) Students who comply with the necessary admission requirements will follow the prescribed curriculum, as set out in paragraph (e) below.
- (iv) The compulsory **practical and clinical hours of training** amount to a grand total of at least 3 250 hours over a four-year period.

Note: This total is applicable to the new curriculum which is being phased in, with the first year of study in 2001, the second year in 2002, the third year in 2003 and the fourth year of study in 2004.

(b) Admission requirements

A special selection procedure applies. A limited number of places is available annually. Applications forms must be submitted before 30 June to be considered for the selection for the subsequent academic year.

The admission requirements are:

- (aa) Grade 12 exemption certificate.
- (bb) At least five grade 12 subjects passed at higher grade.
- (cc) One grade 12 subject may be passed at standard grade.
- (dd) The following subjects are recommended: English, Biology or Physiology, Mathematics and Physical Science.
- (ee) An M-score of at least 20 at the end of grade 11 en at least 18 at the end of grade 12.
- (ff) Proof of registration as a student nurse with the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

Note: The revised admission requirements will be phased in over a period of two years and, where necessary, candidates will be granted the opportunity to obtain the outstanding prerequisites by completing a one-year bridging program: provided that they comply with the required academic merit criteria (M-score).

M-score:

The M-score is calculated as follows:

Symbol	Higher grade (HG) score	Standard grade (SG) score
A-symbol (80% or higher)	5	4
B-symbol (70%-79%)	4	3
C-symbol (60%-69%)	3	2
D-symbol(50%-59%)	2	1
E-symbol(40%-49%)	1	0

Note: Only six subjects are used in the calculation. Students who have passed seven or more subjects in Grade 11 and/or Grade 12 calculate their M-score according to the following: two language and the remaining subject with the highest score.

(c) Practical and clinical training

- (i) The curriculum includes compulsory practical and clinical training modules, comprising a percentage of the total credits required for the successful completion of the program.
- (ii) Students will be registered as student nurses at an approved teaching hospital (or hospitals) for the duration of their studies.
- (iii) Students will be required to visit clinics outside of the hospital as well as institutions where health services are provided.
- (iv) Clinical training will take place for the duration of studies at the facilities mentioned above.
- (v) Students will be required to sign a contract of service with the approved teaching hospital (or hospitals) in question – information will be made available after successful application for admission.

(d) Duration

- (i) The programme extends over a period of four years of full-time study in preparation of registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a Nurse (General, Psychiatric and Community) and Midwife/Accoucheur.
- (ii) Due to the compulsory practical and clinical training component as well as professional development, the curriculum cannot be completed in less than four years.
- (iii) The training institutions in question will grant vacation and sick leave according to the applicable requirements of the South African Nursing Council (SANC).

(e) Curriculum

- (i) A new curriculum is being phased in. In 2002, the second year of study according to the new curriculum will be presented for the first time.
- (ii) A grand total of 939 credits for the course work is required in the new curriculum.
- (iii) Credit values of the different modules of the subjects of the first and second year of study (new curriculum) appear between brackets after the module codes in the table below:

Curriculum	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
	New Curriculum	New Curriculum	Old Curriculum	Old Curriculum
Modules:	Module code	Module code	Course code	Course code
Fundamental modules:				
Anatomy	ANA 151, 152, 161, 162 (24)			
Medical Terminology	MTL 180 (4)			
Philosophy	FIL 153, 154 (12)			
Language Skills	EOT 151, 152, 153, 154 (12)			
Computer Literacy	CIL 171, 172, 173, 174 (12)			
Microbiology		MBG 252, 253, 254 (18)		
Pharmacology			FAR 305	
Physiology	FSG 161, 162 (12)	FSG 251, 252 (12)		
Psychology		SLK 151, 152, 154, 156 (24)		
Community Development		GSO 280, 281, 282, 283 (40)		
Human Diseases		HMI 251, 253 (16)		
Healthcare Systems		SOH 254 (10)		
Core modules:				
Nursing Studies	NUR 151, 152, 153, 154 (48)	NUR 251, 252, 253, 254 (36)		
Dynamics of Nursing Practice	DNP 151, 152, 153, 154 (52)	DNP 251, 252, 253, 254 (36)		
Nursing Practice Education Midwifery	NPE 161, 162 (48)	NPE 261, 262 (48)	VGK 312, 322 VGK 302	VGK 400 VGK 402
Nursing Science Practical Work				
Elective module:				
Nursing Studies				Phased in 2004

(f) Prerequisites of courses/modules in respect of subjects prescribed for the third to fourth year of study (old curriculum):

The first column indicates the prescribed courses. A course in the second column must be passed before admission to the course in the first column will be granted:

Course/module:	Prerequisites:
VGK 312	VGK 212, 222
VGK 322	VGK 312
VGK 302	VGK 203
VGK 400	VGK 312, 322
VGK 402	VGK 302
VLV 400	VLV 320

(g) Transitional measures

- (i) Students who fail a year of study (old curriculum) will have to register for the corresponding year of study according to the new curriculum in the subsequent years.
- (ii) In such cases, students can be exempted from modules of the new curriculum by virtue of corresponding courses/modules passed according to the old curriculum.

(h) Promotion to a subsequent year of study (new curriculum):

- (i) Students must pass all the prescribed modules of a specific year of study for promotion to the following year of study.
- (ii) A pass mark implies a minimum percentage of 50%.
- (iii) Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed if all the prescribed clinical hours and practical skills have not been completed to the satisfaction of the head of department.
- (iv) A student who has failed modules in Nursing Studies, Dynamics of Nursing Practice and Nursing Practice Education in the first half of the year, will be admitted to a second examination in the modules in question at the end of the second semester.
- (v) Students who fail to comply with all the requirements for a specific year of study, and who have not obtained the required number of credits, will not be allowed to register for any modules of the subsequent year of study.
- (vi) Students in the above category must repeat the outstanding module(s) in question in order to acquire all the required credits for the year of study in question.
- (vii) Students who have to repeat specific modules, must also acquire a certificate of satisfactory attendance and progress in Nursing Practice Education (both modules of the year in question) in the year of repetition, even if the modules in question have already been passed in the unsuccessful year.
- (viii) Examinations are compulsory in respect of all the modules presented by the Department of Nursing Science, as it is not possible to be promoted in any of these modules without writing the prescribed examinations.

(i) Promotion to subsequent years of study (old curriculum):

- (aa) Students must pass Nursing Science 212, 222 and Physiology 102, and obtain at least 40% in Nursing Science Practical Work 203 for admission to the third year of study.
- (bb) Students must pass Nursing Science 312, 322, Nursing Science Practical Work 302 and Midwifery 320 for admission to the fourth year of study. (All sections

- of Nursing Science 312, 322 and Nursing Science Practical Work 302, i.e. General, Psychiatric and Community Nursing Science must be passed individually in order to pass in the subject in question.)
- (cc) Students must pass all the prescribed subjects according to the old curriculum to comply with all the requirements for the degree and subsequent registration with the South African Nursing Council as Nurse (General, Psychiatric and Community Health); and midwife/accoucheur.
 - (dd) A student may only continue with the second semester in Nursing Science and Nursing Science Practical Work in any given year of study, if the first semester in Nursing Science has been passed and a half-year mark of at least 40% has been obtained in Nursing Science Practical Work.
 - (ee) Students, who have to repeat a specific year of study, must acquire a certificate of satisfactory attendance and progress in Nursing Science and in Nursing Science Practical Work in the year of repetition, even if the subjects in question have already been passed in the failed year.
 - (ff) Students who have obtained a semester mark of at least 70% in first-semester courses presented by the Department of Nursing Science according to the old curriculum, can be promoted in the courses concerned, without having to write the prescribed examinations therein. (This concession applies only to the old curriculum which is currently being phased out.)
- (j) **Supplementary examinations**
The examination commission grants supplementary examinations according to the stipulations of the General Regulations in this regard.
 - (k) **Practical Work**
Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and clinical training in Fundamental Nursing Science, General Nursing Science, Psychiatric Nursing Science, Community Nursing Science and Midwifery.
 - (l) **Conferment of the degree**
The Bachelor of Nursing Science (BCur) is conferred on students who have fulfilled all the course requirements as well as the prescribed practical and clinical training successfully.
Successful completion of the degree entitles the graduate to register with the South African Nursing Council as Nurse (General, Psychiatric and Community) and Midwife/Accoucheur.
 - (m) **Degree with distinction**
The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the final year courses/modules.

M.13 BACHELOR OF NURSING (EDUCATION AND ADMINISTRATION)
[BCur(I et A)] (Code 10131081)

Note: Also consult the General Regulations

- (a) **General information**
 - (i) The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) (BCur (I et A) provides professional nurses registered with the South African Nursing Council

(SANC), with the opportunity of obtaining post-basic, professional qualifications in any of the following areas of specialisation (major speciality):

- (aa) Nursing Management
- (bb) Nursing Education
- (cc) Community Nursing Science
- (dd) Clinical Nursing Science, with a selected subspeciality in the second year of study, namely:
 - Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Child Nursing Science
 - Critical Care Nursing Science (General)
 - Trauma and Emergency Nursing Science
 - Medicine Management and Physical Evaluation of Patients (presentation will depend on adequate number of applicants applying for admission in a given year).
- (ii) Successful completion of the degree program will also provide graduates with the opportunity to further their studies, in their chosen fields of specialisation at postgraduate level.
- (iii) Candidates who comply with the admission requirements must compile a suitable curriculum in the selected area of specialisation, in consultation with the head of the department.
- (iv) The curriculum mentioned in (iii) above, must be reviewed on an annual basis in consultation with the head of department.

(b) Requirements for admission

- (i) A selection process, based on academic merit, experience in the workplace, compliance with the relevant admission requirements and the approval of their employer, apply. Applications close on 30 November.
- (ii) A grade 12 exemption certificate or a certificate of conditional exemption by virtue of mature age.
- (iii) Minimum requirements in respect of grade 12 subjects are applicable in the case of conditional exemption (full details are available on request from the Faculty Administration.)
- (iv) Proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a General Nurse.
- (v) Candidates who intend following Community Nursing Science must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.
- (vi) At least two years of experience in the workplace as registered nurse (excluding other nursing-related course work) for Nursing Management and Nursing Education.
- (vii) Prospective students must submit the written approval of their employer to follow the course, together with their application forms.
- (viii) Candidates who intend following Clinical Nursing Science must also comply with the requirements listed in paragraph (c) below.

(c) Additional admission requirements for Clinical Nursing Science

- (i) Students must have access, at least on a part-time basis, to clinical training facilities which are suitable for the proposed area of specialisation and approved by the head of the department.
- (ii) With the exception of the subspecialities Critical Care Nursing Science and Emergency Nursing Science, students must also be registered with the South African Nursing Council as Midwife/Accoucheur.

(d) Duration

- (i) For degree purposes, the degree programme extends over a period of at least three academic years.
- (ii) Due to the compulsory practical and/or clinical training component and the professional development, the curriculum cannot be completed in less than three years.
- (iii) Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, for the sole purpose of registering an additional qualification with the South African Nursing Council, must consult the head of the department in this respect. (An information brochure is available on request from the Department of Nursing Science.) These students will, therefore, not complete the degree programme, but will be issued with a Faculty Certificate stating the modules in which credits have been obtained.

(e) Grand total of credits required

A minimum of **360** credits are required, subject to:

- (i) The successful completion, at 100-, 200- and 300-level, of two approved major subjects (core modules) within a given area of specialisation.
- (ii) Successful completion of all prescribed fundamental modules.
- (iii) Satisfactory performance and successful completion of the required practical work and/or clinical training specified for the field of specialisation in question.
- (iv) Successful completion of an approved curriculum (degree programme) compiled of modules equivalent to ten year courses .

(f) Curriculum

Note: A new curriculum is being phased in, and the second year of study according to the new curriculum will be presented for the first time in 2002.

Curriculum:	Year 1 (100 level)	Year 2 (200 level)	Year 3 (300 level)
	New Curriculum	New Curriculum	Old Curriculum
Modules/Courses NB: Modules in the new curriculum are equated to year-course equivalents.	Module code	Module code	Module Code
<u>Fundamental modules:</u> <u>(Generic to the degree programme, any area of specialisation):</u>			
Nursing Dynamics (Equivalent to a year course)	VDN 151, 152, 153, 154	-	-
Applied Nursing Research (equivalent to a year course)	-	-	TVN 100
Language Skills (equivalent to half a year course)	EOT 151, 152 153, 154	-	-

Computer Literacy (equivalent to half a year course)	CIL 171, 172 173, 174	-	-
Core modules : (For the major areas of specialisation:			
<u>Nursing Management</u> (with Industrial and Organisational Psychology as second major subject)			
Nursing Management (equivalent to 3 year courses)	VPB 151, 152, 153, 154, 160	VPB 250, 260	VPB 300
Industrial and Organisational Psychology (equivalent to 3 year courses)	BDO 110, 120,	BDO 219, 229,	BDO 319, 329
Nursing Education Theory	VOW 151, 152, 153, 154	-	-
or Community Nursing Science (equivalent to a year course)	GVP 151, 152, 153, 154, 160	-	-
<u>Nursing Management</u> (with Community Nursing Science as second major subject) (equivalent to a year course)			
Nursing Management (equivalent to 3 year courses)	VPB 151, 152, 153, 154, 160	VPB 250, 260	VPB 300
Industrial and Organisational Psychology (equivalent to 3 year courses)	BDO 110, 120		
Community Nursing Science (equivalent to a year course)	GVP 151, 152, 153, 154, 160	GVP 250, 260	GVP 300
<u>Nursing Education</u> Nursing Education Theory (equivalent to 3 year courses)	VOW 151, 152, 153, 154	VOW 250, 260	VOW 300
Didactics of Nursing Education (equivalent to a year course)	DNE 151, 152, 153, 154, 160		
Community Nursing Science	GVP 151, 152, 153, 154, 160	GVP 250, 260	GVP 300
or Nursing Management	or VPB 151, 152, 153, 154, 160	VPB 250, 260	VPB 300

<u>Community Nursing Science</u> (with Nursing Education as second major subject) Community Nursing Science (equivalent to three year courses)	GVP 151, 152 153, 154, 160	GVP 250, 260	GVP 300
Nursing Education Theory (equivalent to 3 year courses)	VOW 151, 152, 153, 154	VOW 250, 260	VOW 300
Didactics of Nursing Education (equivalent to a year course)	DNE 151, 152, 153, 154, 160	-	-
<u>Clinical Nursing Science</u> (All sub-specialities)			
Clinical Nursing Science (equivalent to 3 year courses)	KVG 151, 152, 153, 154	KVG 250, 260	KVG 300
Systems of Nursing Practice (equivalent to 3 year courses)	VPT 160	VPT 200	-
Nursing Science Practical Work (equivalent to a one-year course)	-	VGK 201	
<u>Elective modules:</u> (equivalent to 2 year courses)	-	<u>Clinical Nursing Science sub-specialities at 200 level:</u> Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science. Neonatal Nursing Science Paediatric Nursing Science Critical Care Nursing (General) Trauma and Emergency Nursing Medicine Management in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients	-

(g) Prerequisites of courses/modules: Old curriculum

The first column indicates the courses and course codes that can be selected, while the course(s) in the second column must be passed before admission to the course(s) in the first column will be granted:

Community Nursing Science GVP 300	GVP 200
Clinical Nursing Science KVG 300	KVG 210, 220
Industrial and Organisational Psychology BDO 319, 329	} See publication of Fac. of } Economic and Management } Sciences for prerequisites }
Applied Nursing Research (Year 3) TVN 100	-
Nursing Management VPB 300	VPB 200
Nursing Education Theory VOW 300	VOW 220
Nursing Education Management VOB 300	VOB 200
Nursing Science (Practical work) VGK 301	VGK 201

(h) Transitional measures

- (i) Students who fail a specific first year of study (old curriculum) will be required to register for the corresponding year according to the new curriculum in the subsequent year.
- (ii) Students will be exempted from new curriculum modules by virtue of corresponding courses passed in the old curriculum.

(i) Promotion to a subsequent year of study (new curriculum):

- (aa) 100-level modules are prerequisites for corresponding 200-level modules.
- (bb) 200-level modules are prerequisites for corresponding 300-level modules.
- (cc) KVG and VPT at 100-level are also prerequisites for VGK 201 and the latter is a prerequisite for KVG and VPT at 300-level.
- (dd) Modules with practical and clinical training credits cannot be passed if all the prescribed clinical hours and/or practical skills have not been completed to the satisfaction of the head of department.
- (ee) A student, who has failed modules presented in the first half of the year by the Department of Nursing Science, will be allowed to repeat the examination in question at the end of the second semester.
- (ff) In the new curriculum, examinations are compulsory in respect of all the modules presented by the Department of Nursing Science, and it is not possible to be promoted in any of these modules without writing the prescribed examinations.
- (gg) A pass mark refers to a final mark of at least 50%.

- (hh) **Note:** In the following 100-level modules, only satisfactory progress and attendance are required:
VPB 160, VOB 160 and GVP 160.
- (j) **Promotion to a subsequent year of study (old curriculum):**
- (i) Students must pass all the prescribed courses according to the old curriculum to complete the degree successfully with a view to the registration of an additional qualification with the South African Nursing Council.
 - (ii) A student may not continue with any second-semester course before the corresponding first-semester course has been passed.
- (k) **Supplementary examinations**
The examination commission grants supplementary examinations according to the stipulations of the General Regulations in this regard.
- (l) **Practical work**
Certain hospitals and healthcare facilities have been approved for the purposes of practical and/or clinical training. Students will be required to complete their practical work and/or clinical training at these facilities.
- (m) **Faculty certificates**
- (i) Students who exit from the programme before completing the degree, and who fulfil all the requirements for the registration of an additional qualification with the SANC, will be issued with an applicable Faculty Certificate stating the modules (or course work) successfully completed as well as credits obtained.
 - (ii) Listing or registration with the SANC can be obtained in the following areas of specialisation, depending on the specific modules (courses) passed:
 - (aa) **Listing:**
 - Medicine Management in Nursing and the Physical Evaluation of Patients
 - (bb) **Registration:**
 - Nursing Administration
 - Nursing Education
 - Community Nursing Science
 - Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Neonatal Nursing Science
 - Child Nursing Science
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Critical Care Nursing (General)
 - Medical and Surgical Nursing Science: Trauma and Emergency Nursing
- (n) **Conferment of the degree**
The Bachelor of Nursing Science (Education and Administration) (BCur (I et A)) is conferred on students who comply with all the course requirements and who have completed all required practical and/or clinical training.
- (o) **Degree with distinction and applicable endorsement of the degree certificate**
- (i) The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the required 300-level modules/subjects.
 - (ii) The degree certificate will be endorsed with the specific area of specialisation (and the relevant subspeciality, in the case of Clinical Nursing).

M.14 BACHELOR OF NURSING(HONOURS) [BCur(Hons)]

Suspended until further notice.

M.15 MASTER OF NURSING: (MCur)

Also consult the General Regulations.

(a) Fields of study

The master's degree is conferred in the following fields of study:

- (i) Clinical field of study (Code 10251151)
- (ii) Nursing Management (Code 10251111)
- (iii) Nursing Education (Code 10251051)

(b) Requirements for admission

Option 1:

MCur with course work

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the Bachelor's degree in Nursing is required for admission. In the case of the non-clinical fields, another approved bachelor's degree may also be considered.
- (ii) A minimum of one year practical experience in the workplace as a registered nurse is also required for admission (excluding other nursing-related courses).
- (iii) Successful completion of an entrance examination.
- (iv) Additional admission requirements as listed below are required for each of the following fields of specialisation:

Clinical fields of specialisation:

- (aa) Students must, at least on a part-time basis, have access to clinical learning facilities suitable for the chosen field of specialisation, and approved by the head of department for the field of study in question.
- (bb) Registration with the SANC is required as follows:
 - For **Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical care: General)**, as general nurse.
 - For **Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical care: Emergency Nursing)**, as general nurse.
 - For **Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
 - For **Advanced Psychiatric Nursing Science**, as general nurse and psychiatric nurse.
 - For **Advanced Community Nursing Science**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse.
 - For **Advanced Paediatric Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
 - For **Advanced Neonatal Nursing Science**, as general nurse and midwife/accoucheur.
 - For **Advanced Women's Health**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse.
 - For **Curative Primary Care**, as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and community nurse, as well as listing with the SANC, in

the Handling of Medicines and the physical evaluation of patients.

Non-clinical fields:

Registration with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) is required as follows:

- For **Nursing Management** (Code 10251111), as general nurse and in Nursing Administration (Nursing Management).
- For **Nursing Education** (Code 10251051), as general nurse, midwife/accoucheur and lecturer (Nursing Education).

Option 2:

MCur by virtue of a dissertation

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.30 and G.62, the Bachelor Honours degree in Nursing Science or another approved qualification, including at least a Bachelor of Nursing Science degree **and** an applicable post-basic qualification and/or experience is required for admission. The master's degree may only be awarded in the field of study of the prerequisite degree or equivalent qualification and/or experience.

(c) Duration of the programme and the grand total of credits required

Option 1: MCur with course work

- (i) At least two academic years. Not all the different fields of study are presented every year. Commencement of studies must therefore be discussed beforehand with the Head of Department.
- (ii) Total number of credits: **320-390** in a chosen field of study: Provided that the prescribed curriculum is followed.

Option 2: MCur by virtue of a dissertation

- (i) At least one academic year.
- (ii) Total number of credits: **320**, of which 280 credits are allocated to the dissertation and 40 credits to Nursing Research Methodology 800 (VNM 800).

(d) Curriculum

Option 1: MCur with course work

- (i) The curriculum comprises the chosen field of specialisation in Advanced Nursing Science, Advanced Nursing Practice Dynamics (DNP 800), Nursing Research Methodology 800 (VNM 800) and an essay (VGK 891). Consult par (iv) below regarding VNM 800 and VGK 891.
- (ii) Nursing Research Methodology will exempt students who choose this option, from (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 which must be taken by all master's students in the Faculty of Health Sciences.

Modules in the field of specialisation	Advanced Nursing Practice Dynamics	Nursing Research Methodology	Essay
Clinical fields:			
Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care: General) (390 credits)			
Year 1: AMS 851, 852, 853, 854, 860 Year 2: AMS 870, 871, 872	Year 1: DNP 800	Year 1: VNM 800	Year 2: VGK 891
Advanced Medical and Surgical Nursing Science (Critical Care: Emergency Nursing) (390 credits)			
Year 1: ATN 851, 852, 853, 854, 860 Year 2: ATN 870, 871, 872	Year 1: DNP 800	Year 1: VNM 800	Year 2: VGK 891
Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing (390 credits)			
Year 1: AMN 851, 852, 853, 854, 860 Year 2: AMN 870, 871, 872	Year 1: DNP 800	Year 1: VNM 800	Year 2: VGK 891
Advanced Psychiatric Nursing Science (320 credits)			
Year 1: APN 861, 862 Year 2: APN 871, 872	Year 1: DNP 800	Year 1: VNM 800	Year 2: VGK 891
Advanced Community Nursing Science (320 credits)			
Year 1: ACN 861, 862 Year 2: ACN 871, 872	Year 1: DNP 800	Year 1: VNM 800	Year 2: VGK 891
Advanced Paediatric Nursing Science (390 credits)			
Year 1: ACC 851, 852, 853, 854, 860 Year 2: ACC 870, 871, 872	Year 1: DNP 800	Year 1: VNM 800	Year 2: VGK 891
Advanced Neonatal Nursing Science (390 credits)			
Year 1: ANN 851, 852, 853, 854, 860	Year 1: DNP 800	Year 1: VNM 800	Year 2: VGK 891

Year 2: ANN 870, 871, 872			
Advanced Women's Health (320 credits)			
Year 1: AVN 861, 862 Year 2: AVN 871, 872	Year 1: DNP 800	Year 1: VNM 800	Year 2: VGK 891
Curative Primary Care (320 credits)			
Year 1: APC 861, 862 Year 2: APC 871, 872	Year 1: DNP 800	Year 1: VNM 800	Year 2: VGK 891
Non-Clinical Fields:			
Nursing Management (320 credits)			
Year 1: ANX 861, 862 Year 2: ANX 871, 872	Year 1: DNP 800	Year 1: VNM 800	Year 2: VGK 891
Nursing Education (320 credits)			
Year 1: ANZ 861, 862 Year 2: ANZ 871, 872	Year 1: DNP 800	Year 1: VNM 800	Year 2: VGK 891

- (iii) Individual modules in a field of study serve successively as prerequisites in terms of a **GS** for subsequent modules.
- (iv) VNM 800 is a prerequisite for the successful completion of the essay (VGK 891).

Option 2: MCur by virtue of a dissertation

- (i) The degree is conferred on a student who has successfully completed (VNM 800) Nursing Research Methodology 800 and (VGK 890) Dissertation 890.
- (ii) VNM is a prerequisite for the successful completion of (VGK 890) Dissertation 890.

(e) Pass and pass with distinction

Option 1: MCur with course work

- (i) A final mark of at least 50% must be obtained in each module to pass.
- (ii) Modules with a practical and/or clinical training component can only be passed if the student has also completed all the prescribed practical and/or clinical work to the satisfaction of the head of department.
- (iii) The degree is conferred on a student who has complied with all the course requirements.
- (iv) **Degree with distinction:** The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has maintained an average of at least 75% in each of the prescribed years of study.
- (v) Students who complete the degree in a clinical field of specialisation, will receive their degree certificates endorsed with the specialisation in question.

Option 2: MCur by virtue of a dissertation

- (i) A final mark of at least 50% is required in both VNM 800 and the dissertation in order to comply with all the requirements for the degree.
- (ii) **Degree with distinction:** The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the dissertation.

M.16 DOCTOR PHILOSOPHIAE (PhD) (Code 10260311)

Field of study: Nursing Science

Also consult the General Regulations

Note: All PhD students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the course has already been passed for the MCur degree.)

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.45 and G.62, a student will only be admitted to doctoral degree studies if he or she is in possession of a master's degree.
- (b) The PhD degree study in the field of Nursing Science is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (VGK 900) which deals with the field of the thesis.
- (c) The thesis (VGK 990) deals with a problem from one or other field of Nursing Science, it must give an overview of the literature on the topic, and a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached. It must furthermore convince the promoter and examiners that it represents original research.
- (d) A complete research protocol in respect of the proposed thesis must be submitted to an evaluation committee at the commencement of the doctoral studies, and if necessary, also to the ethics committee for approval.
- (e) The evaluation committee is constituted by the head of department, in conjunction with the Director of the school in question, and will consist of experienced persons in research in the proposed field of study of the candidate.
- (f) At least two committee members will be appointed from other national and/or international tertiary institutions. Due to financial constraints, technological aids will be used in the case of committee members from foreign universities who will be unable to attend the meeting. The report of the evaluation committee will be made available to the candidate in writing.

M.16.A DOCTOR OF NURSING (DCur) (Code 10261001)

Also consult General Regulation G.56.

The DCur is conferred by virtue of the publications of a candidate who enjoys international recognition on the grounds of his or her outstanding and extensive research.

III. DEGREES IN RADIOGRAPHY

M.17 BACHELOR OF RADIOGRAPHY (B Rad)

Also consult General Regulations.

Specialisations

- (i) Diagnostics (10137002)
- (ii) Radiation Therapy (10137003)
- (iii) Nuclear Medicine (10137004)

(a) Requirements for admission

A grade 12 exemption certificate.

Note:

1. Grade 12 Mathematics and Physical Science passed with a minimum of 50% at higher grade is a requirement. Grade 12 Biology at higher grade will serve as a recommendation for the specialisation Nuclear Medicine.
2. Candidates must apply formally for admission to the first year of study, as all candidates are subjected to a selection procedure (Consult General Information in this publication).
3. Each student in Radiography must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Radiography immediately after admission to the first year of study.

(b) Nature and duration

The course extends over three academic years, during which period a student radiographer will be attached to an institution approved by the Department of Radiographic Sciences. Students must comply with the stipulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa concerning the required number of practical hours.

Students may apply to complete the first year of study over a period of two years, in which case the choice of subjects will be done in consultation with the head of department at the commencement of studies for the B Rad degree.

(c) Curriculum

(i) First year of study

Note:

- (aa) The grand total of credits required for the degree according to the new curriculum, will only be available after all the years of study according to the new curriculum have been phased in.
- (bb) The credit value per module is indicated between brackets after each module code in the table below:

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules	
Computer Literacy 171, 172, 173, 174	CIL 171 (3) CIL 172 (3) CIL 173 (3) CIL 174 (3)

Language Skills 151, 152, 153, 154 Radiographic Anatomy 100 Radiation Physics 110 Physiology 161, 162	EOT 151 (3) EOT 152 (3) EOT 153 (3) EOT 154 (3) RAN 100 (20) RFI 110 (10) FSG 161 (6), 162 (6)
Core modules Introduction to Radiographic Sciences 181 Radiographic Imaging 182 Radiographic Examinations 183 Introduction to Radiation Therapy and Nuclear Medicine 184	RAW 181 (10) RAW 182 (20) RAW 183 (40) RAW 184 (6)
Elective modules None	

(ii) **Second year of study: New curriculum**

Specialisation commences at second-year level. Students exercise an option between three fields of specialisation. The fundamental modules are generic to all three fields of specialisations.

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules: Radiographic Anatomy 280 Radiation Physics 210 Radiation Physics 220 Lung and Renal Physiology, Acid-Base Equilibrium and Temperature 221 Digestion, Endocrinology and Reproductive Systems 222 General Anatomical Pathology 221 Radiobiology 281 Community Development 281 Community Development 282	RAN 280 (10) RFI 210 (10) RFI 220 (10) FLG 221 (6) FLG 222 (6) AAP 210 (10) RBG 281 (3) GSO 281 (10) GSO 282 (10)
Core modules Diagnostics: Radiographic Examinations 281 Radiographic Imaging 282 Radiographic Procedures 238 or Radiation Therapy: Radiobiology 282 Radiation Therapy 280 Clinical Oncology 280 Dosage Planning 280 Radiation Physics and Protection 211 or Nuclear Medicine: Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 281 Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 282	RAW 281 (10) RAW 282 (20) RAW 283 (40) RBG 282 (6) RSZ 280 (30) KOZ 280 (10) DSB 280 (15) RFI 211 (10) RDF 281 (14) RDF 282 (14)

Instrumentation 280 Nuclear Medicine 280	INX 280 (18) KDE 280 (24)
Elective modules None	

(iii) **Third year of study (old curriculum)**

- (1) RAN 380 Radiation Anatomy 380
- (2) AAP 310 General Anatomical Pathology 310
- (3) RFI 310 Radiation Physics 310
- (4) RAW 301 Radiographic Sciences 301: Diagnostics
or
RAW 302 Radiographic Sciences 302: Radiation Therapy
or
RAW 303 Radiographic Sciences 303: Nuclear Medicine

(d) **Promotion to a subsequent year of study**

A student must pass all the courses of the preceding year of study to be admitted to a subsequent year of study.

(e) **Transitional measures:**

Students who fail the second year of study (old curriculum) in 2001, will be required to change to the second year of study according to the new curriculum in 2002.

(f) **Examination admission and pass requirements**

- (i) A minimum year mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination in Radiographic Sciences at 100-, 200- and 300-level.
- (ii) A subminimum of 40% is required in the written as well as the practical/clinical sections of the examination in Radiographic Sciences at 100-, 200- and 300-level.

(g) **Supplementary examinations**

Supplementary examinations are granted according to the stipulations of the General Regulations in this regard.

(h) **Degree with distinction:**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the final-year subjects.

M.18 BACHELOR OF RADIOGRAPHY (HONOURS) (B Rad)(Hons)

Also consult Gen. Reg. G.18.

Note: Students who have obtained the B Rad degree in 1997 and earlier and who wish to register for the B Rad(Hons) degree study with specialisation in Radiation Therapy or in Nuclear Medicine, must register according to the transitional measures set out in par. (d) below.

Students who have obtained the B Rad degree in 1998 and later, register according to the curriculum set out in par. (c) below.

All students must register for (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and attend the course satisfactorily.

(a) Requirements for admission

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Reg. G.62, a candidate must hold the BRad degree, or an equivalent qualification in the relevant field of specialisation for admission to honours degree study, and must be registered as a Radiographer with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (ii) A student must be appointed in a full-time position at an institution approved by the Department for this purpose.

(b) Fields of specialisation and duration:

Diagnostics	one academic year full-time or two years part-time
Nuclear Medicine	one academic year
Radiation Therapy	one academic year

(c) Curriculum

(i) Diagnostics (Code 10247062)

(The credit value of each module appears in brackets in the table below.)

Module	Module code
Fundamental modules:	
Applied Research Methodology 800 (5)	TNM 800
Research Principles 700 (20)	NVB 700
Core modules:	
Compulsory core module:	
Industrial Counselling and Group Dynamics 700 (20)	BBG 700
Choose a total of 120 credits from the following core modules in consultation with the Department:	
Radiographic Anatomy 700 (5)	RAN 700
Anatomical Pathology 703 (5)	ANP 703
Research Project 702 (30)	RSK 702
Quality Assurance 780 (30)	RAW 780
Image Interpretation 781 (25)	RAW 781
Computer Tomography 782 (25)	RAW 782
Magnetic Resonance 783 (25)	RAW 783
Intervention 784 (25)	RAW 784
Mammography and Bone Density 785 (30)	RAW 785
Ultrasound (Module 1) 786 (25)	RAW 786
*Ultrasound (Module 11) 787 (25)	RAW 787
*Ultrasound (Module 111) 788 (25)	RAW 788

The student must obtain at least 160 credits to comply with degree requirements.

(ii) Radiation Therapy (Code 10247061)

Major subject:	RSZ 700	Radiation Therapy 700
Subsidiary subjects:	DSB 700	Dosage Planning 700;
	OKG 700	Oncological Behavioural Sciences 700
Essay:	RSK 700	Essay(Rad) 700

(iii) **Nuclear Medicine (Code 10247071)**

Major subject:	KDE 700	Nuclear Medicine 700
Subsidiary subjects:	RDF 700	Radiopharmacology 700
	INX 700	Instrumentation 700
Essay:	RSK 700	Essay(Rad) 700

(d) **Transitional measures**

- (i) Students who are currently following the specialisation Diagnostics, with the different endorsements as part of the degree designation, will still be required to complete the essay (RSK 700) in 2002, when the degree designation in respect of the specialisation in question will be changing to Diagnostics only (without the endorsements as part of the degree designation). Cases where students still have a subject or subjects outstanding, will be treated on an *ad hoc* basis, to ensure that the student(s) concerned will be part of the last group of students to whom the degree, as set out above, will be awarded in 2002.
- (ii) Students who obtained the prerequisite BRad degree in 1997 and before, did not specialise at undergraduate level (i.e. from the second year of study) in Radiation Therapy or in Nuclear Medicine. As from 1998, specialisations were introduced at undergraduate level and the curriculum of the BRad(Hons) degree study was changed accordingly, in order to build further on knowledge already acquired in the specialisations in question at undergraduate level. This has, however, resulted in exclusion from the BRad(Hons) degree studies according to the amended curriculum, those candidates who have obtained the BRad degree in 1997 and before. In order to accommodate the candidates concerned, the undermentioned transitional measures have been formulated:

Note:

- (i) With the exception of par. (b) (**Duration of course**) and (c) (**Curriculum**) above, all stipulations of Reg. M.18 are applicable to this group of students.

Duration:

The duration of study for the BRad(Hons) degree study with specialisation in Radiation Therapy or in Nuclear Medicine according to the transitional measures, is at least one-and-a-half academic years.

Curriculum:

Students who register for the specialisations Radiation Therapy or Nuclear Medicine according to the transitional measures, follow the undermentioned curricula:

(aa) **Radiation Therapy (Code 10247011)**

Major subject	:	RSZ 700	Radiation Therapy 700
Essay	:	RSK 700	Essay (Rad) 700
Subsidiary subjects	:	ANP 702	Anatomical Pathology 702
		RAB 720	Radiotherapeutic Administrative Principles 720
		RDB 700	Radiotherapeutic Dosage Planning 700
		SFR 700	Radiation Physics and Radio Protection 700

(bb) **Nuclear Medicine (Code 10247021)**

Major subject	:	TKD 700	Nuclear Medicine 700
Essay	:	RSK 100	Essay (Rad) 700
Subsidiary subjects	:	TKG 710	Theory of Nuclear Medicine 710
		RCF 700	Radiochemistry and Radio-pharmacology 700
		SFI 700	Radiation Physics and Instrumentation for Nuclear Medicine 700

(e) **Supplementary examinations**

Supplementary examinations can be granted in modules/courses not passed.

(f) **Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules/courses for the degree.

M.19 MASTER OF RADIOGRAPHY (MRad)

Also consult General Regulations.

Note: Students must register for (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and attend the course satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the course has been passed for the BRad(Hons) degree.)

Fields of specialisation

Diagnostics	(Code 10257001)
Nuclear Medicine	(Code 10257021)
Radiation Therapy	(Code 10257012)

(a) **Requirements for admission**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, a candidate will only be admitted to the study for the MRad degree if he or she holds the BRad(Hons) degree.

(b) **Duration**

The course extends over one academic year.

(c) **Curriculum**

- (i) A dissertation in the field of Diagnostics (RSD 890) or Nuclear Medicine (KDE 890) or Radiation Therapy (RSZ 890).
- (ii) An examination on the dissertation in the field of Diagnostics (RSD 801) or Nuclear Medicine (KDE 800) or Radiation Therapy (RSZ 801).

(d) **Degree with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains at least 75% in the examination and for the dissertation.

M.19 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (Code 10260311)

Also consult the General regulations

Note: All PhD students must register for, and attend (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the course has already been passed for the MRad degree.)

Field of study: Radiography

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.45 and G. 62, a student will only be admitted to doctoral degree studies if he or she is in possession of a master's degree.
- (b) The PhD degree study in the field Radiography is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, if the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (RAD 900) which deals with the field of the thesis.
- (c) The thesis (RAD 990) must deal with a problem from one or other field of Radiography, it must give an overview of the literature on the topic, and a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student, as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached, and furthermore convince the promoter and examiners that it represents original research.
- (d) A complete research protocol in respect of the proposed theses must be submitted to an evaluation committee at the commencement of the doctoral studies, and if necessary, also to the ethics committee for approval.
- (e) The evaluation committee is constituted by the head of department, in conjunction with the Chairperson of the School, and will consist of experienced persons in research in the proposed field of study of the candidate.
- (f) At least two committee members will be appointed from other national and/or international tertiary institutions. Due to financial constraints, technological aids will be used in the case of committee members from foreign universities who will be unable to attend the meeting. The report of the evaluation committee will be made available to the candidate in writing.

IV. DEGREES IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY AND IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

M.20 BACHELOR OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (BOccTher) (Code 10138001)

Also consult General Regulations.

- (a) **Requirements for admission**
 - (i) A grade 12 exemption certificate, with Biology and Physiology and Physical Science (higher grade) as well as Mathematics (higher grade or standard grade).
 - (ii) In order to retain his or her selection, a student in Category 1 must obtain an M-score of at least 22 in the final grade 12 examination, as well as a C symbol in Biology or Physiology and in Physical Science, with a pass mark in Mathematics (higher grade or standard grade). In Category 8, the minimum

requirement is an M-Score of at least 18 and at least a D symbol in the subjects mentioned above.

- (iii) Formal application must be made for admission to the first year of study, as admission is subject to a selection.
- (iv) Students in the first year of study who do not qualify for admission to the second year of study are automatically subjected to selection again.

Note: Each student in Occupational Therapy must apply immediately after admission to the first year of study, to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Occupational Therapy.

(b) Nature and duration

- (i) The course extends over four academic years, during which period a student receives clinical training as a student-occupational therapist at an institution approved by the University.
- (ii) Students may consult with the head of the department to extend the first year of study over two years.

(c) Admission to the examination and pass requirements

(i) Admission to the examination

A subminimum of 40% is required in the tests as well as in the clinical-practical sections of the following courses or modules:

Old curriculum: (ART) Occupational Therapy 100-400

(TMA) Therapeutic Media 200-400

New curriculum (AKU) Occupational Science 100

(ii) Pass requirements

In subjects with a written and a practical/clinical examination, a subminimum of 40% is required in the written as well as the practical/clinical sections of the examination.

(d) Supplementary examinations

- (i) A student can be admitted to a supplementary examination, if:
 - (aa) a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained;
 - (bb) a final mark of 50% or higher has been obtained, but not the required subminimum of 40% in the examination as a whole; and
 - (cc) a final mark of 50% or higher has been obtained, but not the required subminima in certain subsections of the examinations.
- (ii) A student must obtain at least 50% (the highest mark awarded to a supplementary examination) to pass.

(e) Promotion to a subsequent year of study

A student must pass in all the prescribed courses/modules of the previous year for admission to the subsequent year of study (also see par (f): transitional measures below).

(f) Transitional measures

- (i) Second-year students who pass their year of study at the end of 2001 will continue with the third year of study according to the old curriculum in 2002.

(ii) Second-year students who

- ◆ do not pass in all the Psychology modules* at the end of 2001, must apply to repeat the module(s) in question in 2002, while they continue with the third year of study according to the old curriculum in the relevant year.
- ◆ fail (ANP 210) Anatomical Pathology 210* at the end of 2001, must apply to repeat the module in question in 2002 while they continue in 2001 with the third year of study according to the old curriculum in the relevant year.
- ◆ do not pass in (MLO 210) Human Development 210** at the end of 2001, must follow the new syllabus content of (ART 201) Occupational Therapy 201, (ART 203) Occupational Therapy 203 and (ART 204) Occupational Therapy 204 in 2002, as the syllabus content of MLO 210 has been incorporated with that of ART 201, 203 and 204 and such students will have to change to the third year of study according to the new curriculum in 2003.
- ◆ do not pass in (KLO 210) Clinical Topics 210** and/or (KLO 220) Clinical Topics 220)** at the end of 2001, must follow the new syllabus content of (ART 201) Occupational Therapy 201 and (ART 203) Occupational Therapy 203 in 2002, as the syllabus content of KLO 210 and 220 has been incorporated with that of ART 201 and 203. Such students will thus have to change to the third year of study according to the new curriculum in 2003.
- ◆ do not pass in (KIN 217) Kinesiology 217** at the end of 2001, must follow (AKU 100) Occupational Science 100 in 2002, and such students must change to the third year of study according to the new curriculum in 2003.
- ◆ do not pass in (PSI 200) Psychiatry 200** at the end of 2001, must follow (ART 202) Occupational Therapy 202 and (ART 204) Occupational Therapy 204 in 2002 and such students will have to change to the third year of study according to the new curriculum in 2003.
- ◆ do not pass in (ART 201) Occupational Therapy 201** at the end of 2001, must follow the new syllabi content of (Art 201) Occupational Therapy 201 and (ART 203) Occupational Therapy 203 in 2002 and will have to change to the third year of study according to the new curriculum in 2003.
- ◆ do not pass in (ART 202) Occupational Therapy 202** at the end of 2001, will have to follow the new syllabi content of (ART 202) Occupational Therapy 202 and (ART 204) Occupational Therapy 204 in 2002, and will thus have to change to the third year of study according to the new curriculum in 2003.
- ◆ do not pass in (TMA 200) Therapeutic Media 200**, must follow (AKU 200) Occupational Science 200 in 2002 and change to the new curriculum for the third year of study in 2003.

NOTE:

- * Students who do not pass this subject/all modules at the end of 2002, will have to register for the second year of study according to the new curriculum in 2003.
- ** These students must follow (GSO) Community Development 280, 281, 282 and 283, and (RPD) Research and Professional Development 200 additionally.

(g) First year of study

Credit values per module appear between brackets in the table below:

Fundamental modules: Anatomy (24) Language Skills (12) Computer Literacy (12) Psychology *(24) Community Development (40) Physiology* (12)	Code: ANA 151, 152, 161, 162 EOT 151, 152, 153, 154 CIL 171, 172, 173, 174 See subpar (ii) under the heading Important below. GSO 280, 281, 282, 283 FSG 161, 162
Core modules Occupational Science (25) Occupational Therapy (16)	AKU 100 ART 100
Elective modules None	

Important:

- ◆ Please note the requirement at par (h) below regarding a recognised and valid First Aid Certificate. (For administrative purposes, the code NHS 101 is entered onto the student's academic record as confirmation that the required certificate has been submitted.)
- * Psychology modules are selected in consultation with the head of department, taking into account the presentation of the modules in question, and if it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(h) Admission to the second year of study

To be admitted to the second year of study, a student must:

- pass all the courses of the first year of study; and
- acquire a recognised and valid first aid certificate prior to the commencement of the second year of study. The certificate must be submitted to the Faculty Administration.

Note: Consult also the transitional measures at par (f) above.

(i) Second year of study: New curriculum (2002)

Curriculum (Credit values of modules appear in brackets after the module codes).

Fundamental modules Psychology (40) Physiology (24) Anatomical Pathology (12) Research and Professional Development (10)	Module code SLK 251, 252, 253, 256* FSG 251, 252, 261, 262** ANP 210 RPD 200
Core modules Occupational Science (10) Occupational Therapy 201 (12) Occupational Therapy 202 (12) Occupational Therapy 203 (12) Occupational Therapy 204 (14)	AKU 200 ART 201*** ART 202 ART 203*** ART 204
Elective modules None	

NOTE:

- * Modules are chosen in consultation with the head of department, taking into account the presentation of the modules and whether it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables. Also consult the yearbook of the Faculty of Humanities for possible prerequisites for the modules concerned.
- ** Consult the Department of Physiology on possible prerequisites for the modules in question.
- *** Prerequisite: (NHS 101) First Aid Certificate.

(j) Admission to the third year of study

A student must pass all the courses of the second year of study to be admitted to the third year of study.

(k) Third year: old curriculum**Examination courses**

(1)	IKX 300	Interpersonal Communication 300
(2)	GKS 300	Community Study 300
(3)	ART 301**	Occupational Therapy 301**
(4)	ART 302**	Occupational Therapy 302**
(5)	TMA 300**	Therapeutic Media 300**

- ** Students who, according to the head of department on the recommendation of the lecturer concerned, have prepared themselves adequately and also achieved a year mark of at least 65% in the relevant subject (ART 301, ART 302 and TMA 300), may be promoted in the relevant course without writing the prescribed examination, with the proviso that such students will only receive credit for the promoted course once an examination in a subsequent course (400-level) has been passed in the specific subject.

(l) Admission to the fourth year of study: Old curriculum

A student must pass all the courses of the third year of study to be admitted to the fourth year of study.

(m) Fourth year of study: old curriculum**Examination courses**

(1)	ART 401	Occupational Therapy 401
(2)	ART 402	Occupational Therapy 402
(3)	TMA 400	Therapeutic Media 400
(4)	BMT 410	Management Methods 410

(n) Examination after one semester

A final-year student who has failed one of the final-year courses but who has passed all other subjects, may be admitted to a special examination in the year course in question at the end of the first semester of the subsequent year, after satisfactory attendance of lectures and clinical work during the first semester.

(o) Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the three major subjects (year courses) in the final year of study.

M.21 BACHELOR OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (HONOURS) (BOccTher(Hons))

Suspended until further notice.

M.22 MASTER OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (MOccTher) (Code 10258001)

Also consult the General Regulations.

Note: Students must register for (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and attend the course satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if the course (BSN 701) Biostatistics and Research Methodology 701, has been passed for the BRad(Hons) degree.)

(a) Admission requirements

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the Bachelor's degree in Occupational Therapy or an equivalent qualification is required for admission, as well as registration as occupational therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (ii) A student must hold at least a part-time position deemed applicable to the proposed field of study by the head of department.

(b) Duration

At least two academic years. Commencement of studies must first be discussed with the head of department, as not all the specialisations are presented each year.

(c) Curricula

(1) MOccTher with course work:

The curriculum comprises a major subject and prerequisite courses.

Fields of specialisation

(i) Hand Therapy (Code 10258011)

Major subject: ART 801 Occupational Therapy 801
Essay: ART 891 Essay: OccTher 891
Prerequisite AAN 802 Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 802;
courses: FSG 881 Physiology 881;
ANP 891 Anatomical Pathology 891;
ATP 800 Theory in Occupational Therapy
Practice 800

(ii) Neurology (Code 10258021)

Major subject: ART 802 Occupational Therapy 802
Essay: ART 891 Essay: OccTher 891
Prerequisite AAN 803 Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803;
courses: FSG 881 Physiology 881;
ANP 891 Anatomical Pathology 891;
ANT 800 Theory in Occupational Therapy
Practice 800

(iii) Paediatrics (Code 10258031)

Major subject: ART 803 Occupational Therapy 803
Essay: ART 891 Essay: OccTher 891

Prerequisite courses: AAN 803 Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803;
 FSG 881 Physiology 881;
 ANP 891 Anatomical Pathology 891;
 ATP 800 Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800

(iv) **Psychiatry (Code 10258041)**

Major subject: ART 804 Occupational Therapy 804
 Essay: ART 891 Essay: OccTher 891
 Prerequisite courses: PGP 800 Psychopathology 800
 FSG 881 Physiology 881
 AAN 803 Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803
 GRA 800 Groups in Occupational Therapy 800;
 ATP 800 Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800

(v) **Activity Theory: (Code 10258051)**

Major subject: ART 805 Occupational Therapy 805
 Essay: ART 891 Essay: OccTher 891
 Prerequisite courses: SOS 810 Sociology 810;
 FSG 881 Physiology 881;
 AAN 803 Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803;
 ATP 800 Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800

(2) **MOccTher by virtue of research: (Code 10258001)**

Curriculum:

- (aa) A dissertation (ART 890) on an approved topic based on research.
 (bb) Successful completion of the courses (ART 800) Occupational Therapy 800 and (ATP 800) Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800.

(d) **Examination**

MOccTher with course work

- (i) A year mark of at least 50% is required for admission to the examination in the major subject.
 (ii) The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of department according to the major subject followed by the student.
 (iii) A subminimum of 40% in the examination is required in the prerequisite subjects as well as in the major subject, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.

MOccTher by virtue of a dissertation

The minimum pass mark for the dissertation is 50%.

(e) **Degree with distinction**

MOccTher with course work

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the major subject, and an average of at least 65% in the prerequisite subjects.

MOccTher with dissertation

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% for the dissertation and at least 65% in the course (ATP 800) Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800. (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and (ART 800) Occupational Therapy 800 must have been attended satisfactorily.

M.23 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (PhD) (Code 10260321)

Also consult General Regulations.

Note: Students must register for (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and attend the course satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the MOccTher degree.)

Field of study: Occupational Therapy

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.45 and G.62, a candidate for admission to doctoral degree studies must hold a master's degree.
- (b) The PhD degree with specialisation in Occupational Therapy is conferred by virtue of a thesis and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (code ART 900) pertaining to the field of study chosen for the thesis.
- (c) The thesis (ART 990) must deal with a problem in a field of Occupational Therapy; it must give a synopsis of the literature on the topic and contain a description of the observations made and experiments done by the student as well as a discussion of the conclusions reached.

M.24 DOCTOR OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (DOccTher) (Code 10268001)

Also consult General Regulations.

Note: Students must register for (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and attend the course satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the MOccTher degree.)

The DOccTher degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis (ART 990) and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination (ART 900) on the field of study pertaining to the thesis.

M.25 BACHELOR OF PHYSIOTHERAPY (BPhysT) (Code 10138101)

Also consult General Regulations G.1 to G.15.

(a) Requirements for admission

- (i) Only selected candidates will be admitted. A grade 12 exemption certificate is required, with at least a C symbol in Mathematics and in Physical Science at higher grade in the final grade 12 examination.
- (ii) Selected first-year students who have passed in sufficient first-semester courses at 100-level of the prescribed courses/modules, will according to the stipulations of General Regulation G.3, automatically be admitted to the second

semester of the first year of study. During the second semester, students can follow the outstanding course(s) on an anti-semester basis and write the examination, on the condition that the courses in question are indeed presented on an anti-semester basis in the second semester by the relevant department, and furthermore with the provision that it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

- (iii) If a student fails one or more first year courses/modules, he or she forfeits selection and must apply again for selection for the first year of study.
- (iv) **Note:** Each student in Physiotherapy must apply to the Registrar of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a student in Physiotherapy immediately after admission to the first year of study.

(b) Nature and duration

- (i) The course extends over four academic years, during which period a student receives clinical training as a student physiotherapist at an institution approved by the University.
- (ii) Students may be allowed to extend the first two years of study over three years, in which case the subjects per year must be selected in consultation with the head of department at the commencement of studies.

(c) Transitional measures for BPhysT II

- (i) Students who pass the first year of study in 2001, will continue with the second year of study according to the new curriculum in 2002
- (ii) Students who fail the second year of study according to the old curriculum in 2001, will not have another opportunity to repeat the second year of study according to the old curriculum, and will thus have to change to the second year of study according to the new curriculum in 2002. Exemption from the first-year modules prescribed according to the new curriculum by virtue of corresponding courses passed according to the old curriculum, may be granted, and each case will be treated on an *ad hoc* basis should it be necessary to follow any outstanding first-year courses.

(d) Curriculum

(i) First year of study

(Credit value per course/module is indicated below)

Module	Module code	Credits	Semester
Fundamental modules			
Physics 131	PHY 131	8	1
Chemistry 151	CMY 151	8	1
Psychology 151, 154, 253	SLK 151, 154, 253	22	1+2
Anatomy 151, 152, 161, 162	ANA 151, 152, 161, 162	24	1+2
Physiology 161, 162	FSG 161, 162	24	2
Computer Literacy 171, 172, 173, 174	CIL 171, 172, 173, 174	12	1+2

Language skills 151, 152, 153, 154	EOT 151, 152, 153, 154	12	1+2
Core modules Physiotherapy 100	FTP 100	15	1+2
Elective modules None			

(ii) **Examination admission and pass requirements: First year of study**

A minimum year mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination in FTP 100. A subminimum of 40% is required in the theoretical as well as in the practical examination to pass in the examination. A minimum of 50% is required as a final mark in order to pass in a course/module.

With regard to academic and clinical work, but also with regard to satisfactory attendance of practical and clinical training, students must comply with all the requirements as set by the head of department during the course of the year, or they may be refused admission to the examination in the course/module in question.

(iii) **Supplementary examinations: First year of study**

A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in FTP 100 if

- a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained; or
- a pass mark has been obtained, but not the required subminimum in the examination in FTP 100 or in subsections thereof.

(e) **Admission to the second year of study**

A student must pass all the first-year subjects for admission to the second year of study. Consult also par (c): **Transitional measures for BPhys II**.

(e) **Second year of study: New curriculum**(i) **Curriculum**

Module	Module code	Credits	Semester
Fundamental modules			
Physiology 251, 252 261, 262	FSG 251, 252 261, 262	24	1+2
Community Development 280, 281 282	GSO 280, 281 282	30	1+2
Anatomical Pathology 210	ANP 210	14	1
Systems in Healthcare 254	SOH 254	10	2 2
Medical Microbiology 252, 253, 254	GMB 252, 253 254	18	1+2
Basic Emergency Care 286	GNK 286	2	1

Core modules			
Physiotherapy 231*, 241	FTP 231, 241	40	1+2
Physiotherapy 251*, 261	FTP 251, 261	12	1+2
Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 220	FTP 220	20	2
Professional Development and Leadership 251	POL 251	10	1
Elective modules			
None	None		

*Module 231 is a prerequisite for Module 241.

*Module 251 is a prerequisite for Module 261.

(ii) **Practical nursing**

Practical nursing for a continual 40-hour working week must be completed satisfactorily at the Pretoria Academic Hospital complex during the July recess, and documentary proof to this effect must be submitted.

(iii) **Basic Emergency Care** (Code GNK 286)

- If students obtain **60%** or more in Basic Emergency Care, this mark will be validated as the **examination mark** at the end of the year, and such students will be exempted from the examination in the module.
- Students who obtain between 40% and 49% in the calculated mark for the module, will be admitted to a supplementary examination in November/December of the same year, or in January of the following year. A minimum of 50% is required as a pass mark for the supplementary examination.
- This examination will also serve as an aegrotat or special examination for students who could not write the initial examination due to health or other acceptable reasons. A student must, however, apply formally to be admitted to such an examination, and the application must be approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department, and in some cases, also by the Faculty Health Committee.

(iv) **Examination admission and pass requirements: Second year of study (new curriculum)**

- A minimum semester or year mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination in (FTP 231, 241, 251 and 261) Physiotherapy 231, 241, 251, and 261, and (POL 251) Professional Development/Leadership 251. A subminimum of 40% is required in the theoretical as well as each division of the practical examination of the subjects mentioned above.
- A minimum of 40% is required in the theory as well as the clinical progress reports in order to be admitted to the examination in (FTP 220) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 220. To pass in the courses mentioned, a final mark of at least 50% must be obtained (average of year mark and examination mark).
- With regard to academic and clinical work, but also with regard to satisfactory attendance of practical and clinical training during the course of the year, students are required to comply with all the requirements set by the Department, in failure of which admission to the examination in the particular subject can be refused.

- (v) **Supplementary examination: Second year of study (new curriculum)**
Students will be admitted to a supplementary examination in Physiotherapy 231, 241, 251, 261, Professional Development/Leadership 251 and Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 220 if
- a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained;
 - a pass mark has been obtained, but not the required subminimum in the examination or in subsections of the course in question.
- (g) **Admission to the third year of study (old curriculum)**
A student must pass all the courses of the second year of study for admission to the third year of study.
- (h) **Third year (Old curriculum)**
- (i) **Curriculum**
- Examination courses**
- | | | |
|-----|---------|---|
| (1) | FTP 300 | Physiotherapy 300 |
| (2) | TFT 300 | Applied Physiotherapy 300 |
| (3) | KGN 312 | Clinical Medicine 312 and
KGN 322 |
| (4) | POL 300 | Professional Development/Leadership 300 |
| (5) | FAR 307 | Pharmacology 307 |
- (ii) **Examination admission and pass requirements: Third year of study (old curriculum)**
A semester or year mark of at least 40% is required in Physiotherapy 300, Clinical Medicine 312 and 322 and Professional Development/Leadership 300 for admission to the examination. To be admitted to the examination in Applied Physiotherapy 300, at least 40% must be obtained in the theory as well as the clinical progress reports. A subminimum of 40% is required in the theory as well as in each section of the practical/clinical component of Physiotherapy 300, Applied Physiotherapy 300 and Professional Development/Leadership 300. For Clinical Medicine 312 and 322, a subminimum of 40% is required in the examination. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass.
In respect of academic and clinical work, but also with regard to satisfactory attendance of practical and clinical training during the year, students must comply with all the requirements set by the head of department, failing which admission to the examination in the particular subject will be refused.
- (iii) **Supplementary examinations: Third year of study (old curriculum)**
A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in Physiotherapy 300, Clinical Medicine 312 and 322 and Professional Development/Leadership 300, if
- a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained;
 - a pass mark has been obtained, but not the required subminimum in the examination section or subdivisions of the course.
- (h) **Admission to the fourth year of study (old curriculum)**
A student must pass all the courses of the third year of study for admission to the fourth year of study.

(i) Fourth year of study**(i) Curriculum****Examination courses**

- | | | |
|-----|---------|---|
| (1) | FTP 400 | Physiotherapy 400 |
| (2) | FTP 401 | Physiotherapy Research 401 |
| (3) | POL 400 | Professional Development/Leadership 400 |

(ii) Examination admission and pass requirements: Fourth year of study (old curriculum)

A minimum year mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination in Physiotherapy 400 and Professional Development/Leadership 400. In addition, a minimum of 40% is required in the clinical progress reports. A subminimum of 40% is required in all the sub-sections (theory as well as clinical/practical) of the examination in Physiotherapy 400 and Professional Development/ Leadership 400, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.

To pass in Physiotherapy Research 401, a student must obtain at least 50% in the essay. The format of the essay will be determined by the head of department, subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations (G-regulations) in this regard.

With regard to academic and clinical work, but also with regard to satisfactory attendance of practical and clinical training, students must comply with all the requirements set by the head of department during the year, or be refused admission to the examination in the subject in question.

(iii) Special Examination: Fourth year of study (old curriculum)

(aa) The student gets another opportunity to sit for the examination.

(bb) A student who has failed the examination in Physiotherapy 400 and in Professional Development 400 may be admitted to a special examination in the subjects in question, after six months have elapsed since the examination that was failed. During this period, the student will receive further practical instruction in the clinical training areas and must obtain a semester mark of at least 50%. A student will only be admitted to a special examination twice.

(cc) A student who has not obtained a pass mark in the essay of Physiotherapy 401, must submit the amended essay at a date determined by the head of department.

(iv) Ancillary examination: Fourth year of study (old curriculum)

After the conclusion of the examination in Physiotherapy 400 and before the results are announced, the examiners may, with a view to awarding a final mark, summon a student for an ancillary examination in the theory and/or clinical component of Physiotherapy 400.

(j) Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in each of the three major subjects, namely Physiotherapy 400, Physiotherapy Research 401 and Professional Development/Leadership 400.

M.26 MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY (MPhysT)
--

Also consult General Regulations.

(a) Requirements for admission

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the BPhysT degree or an equivalent qualification is required, as well as registration as a physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (ii) For the MPhysT degree, students must also hold at least a part-time position, deemed applicable for master's degree studies by the head of department.
- (iii) Candidates will be required to provide proof of having successfully completed applicable postgraduate courses in clinical fields of specialisation, e.g. Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 1, before the MPhysT degree will be conferred.
- (iv) A candidate who applies for admission to the MPhysT degree studies by virtue of research (Code 10258101), must comply with the following requirements:
 - (aa) Pass in a professional examination at the Physiotherapy College or equivalent status in the clinical field in which the research will be undertaken.
 - (bb) Complete continued training courses presented at national level, in the field of research, as prescribed by the South African Physiotherapy Association.
- (v) During the MPhysT studies, students must participate in formal departmental instruction and/or research programmes of at least 60 hours per annum.
- (vi) Postgraduate courses for all the fields of specialisation for the MPhysT degree with course work, are presented on a biennial basis. Commencement of studies must, therefore, be discussed with the head of department.
- (vii) The closing date for applications is 31 October annually.

(b) Duration

At least two academic years.

(c) Curricula**(i) MPhysT with course work:**

The basic curriculum consists of a number of fundamental modules which are prerequisites for the core modules in the field of specialisation.

Fields of specialisation:

The credit value of each course/module is indicated in brackets in the table below:

(aa) Surgery (Code 10258132)**Year 1**

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 871	15	FSA 871
Physiology 878	15	FSG 878
Physiotherapy 801	35	FTB 801
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
Core module		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Surgery 801	160	FTK 801
Elective modules		
*		

Year 2

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Surgery 801	160	FTK 801
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
Elective modules		
*		

* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding courses to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree course must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(bb) Internal Medicine (Code 10258162)**Year 1**

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 808	15	FSA 808
Physiology 877	15	FSG 877
Physiotherapy 802	35	FTB 802
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 802	34	FTX 802
Core module		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Surgery 802	160	FTK 802
Elective modules		
*		

Year 2

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Internal Medicine 802	160	FTK 802
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
Elective modules		
*		

* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding courses to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree course must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in

question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(cc) **Paediatrics (Code 10258172)**

Year 1

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 870	15	FSA 870
Physiology 874	15	FSG 874
Physiotherapy 803	35	FTB 803
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
Core module		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Paediatrics 803	160	FTK 803
Elective modules		
*		

Year 2

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 803	26	FTX 803
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Paediatrics 803	160	FTK 803
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
Elective modules		
*		

* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding courses to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree course must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(dd) **Neurology/Neuro-Surgery (Code 10258232)**

Year 1

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 807	15	FSA 807
Physiology 874	15	FSG 874
Physiotherapy 804	35	FTB 804
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
Core module		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Neurology 804	160	FTK 804
Elective modules		
*		

Year 2

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Neurology 804	160	FTK 804
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
Elective modules		
*		

* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding courses to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree course must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(ee) Women's Health (Code 10258182)**Year 1**

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 809	15	FSA 809
Physiology 871	15	FSG 871
Physiotherapy 805	35	FTB 805
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
Core module		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Women's Health 805	160	FTK 805
Elective modules		
*		

Year 2

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Women's Health 805	160	FTK 805
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
Elective modules		
*		

* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding courses to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree course must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(ff) Orthopaedics (Code 10258202)**Year 1**

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 806	15	FSA 806
Physiology 872	15	FSG 872
Physiotherapy 806	35	FTB 806
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
Core module		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Orthopaedics 806	160	FTK 806
Elective modules		
*		

Year 2

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Orthopaedics 806	160	FTK 806
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
Elective modules		
*		

* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding courses to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree course must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(gg) Orthopaedic Manual Therapy (Code 10258212)**Year 1**

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 807	15	FSA 807
Physiology 877	15	FSG 877
Physiotherapy 807	35	FTB 807
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
Core module		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 807	160	FTK 807
Elective modules		
*		

Year 2

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Orthopaedic Manual Therapy 807	160	FTK 807
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
Elective modules		
*		

* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding courses to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree course must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(hh) Sports Medicine (Code 10258222)**Year 1**

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Physiotherapeutic Anatomy 875	15	FSA 875
Physiology 875	15	FSG 875
Physiotherapy 808	35	FTB 808
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	34	FTX 801
Core module		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Sports Medicine 808	160	FTK 808
Elective modules		
*		

Year 2

Modules	Credits	Module codes
Fundamental modules		
Pharmacology 871*	35	FAR 871
Professional Physiotherapy Practice 801	26	FTX 801
Core modules		
Clinical Physiotherapy: Sports Medicine 808	160	FTK 808
Research Methodology 800*	16	TNM 800
Research Project 893	16	FTP 893
Elective modules		
*		

* Candidates who have passed with at least 60% in corresponding courses to those indicated with * above during the four-year BPhysT degree studies or an equivalent degree course must, in consultation with the head of department, select relevant modules from any faculty of the University of Pretoria, instead of the modules in

question to the value of at least **69** credits, provided it can be accommodated in the class and examination timetables.

(2) **MPhysT by virtue of research (Code 10258101)**

Note: Students must register for (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and attend the course satisfactorily.

- (aa) **Dissertation**
The master's degree is conferred by virtue of a dissertation (FTP 890), on an approved topic based on research.
- (bb) **Publication**
All students must submit a manuscript that has been accepted for publication by a refereed journal before the degree will be conferred.

(d) **Examinations**

MPhysT with course work

- (i) The examinations in the prerequisite courses will take place prior to or concurrently with that of the major subject as determined by the head of department.
- (ii) The examination consists of a written and a clinical as well as an oral component.
- (iii) A minimum year mark of 50% is required for admission to the examination. A subminimum of 50% is required in each division of the examination. The final pass mark is at least 50%.
- (iv) A student will be granted a second opportunity to take part in the examination in the major subject after at least six months have elapsed since the original examination took place.
- (v) Students must submit a publication that has been accepted by a refereed journal for publication before the degree will be conferred.
- (vi) Candidates who submit certificates of successful completion of modules in the Continued Professional Development programme with a view to admission to the MPhysT with course work, must pass in an open examination in the module in question in order to retain credits.

(e) **Degree with distinction**

- (i) **MPhysT with course work**
The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in the major subject and the prerequisite courses, and at least 60% in any prescribed course.
- (ii) **MPhysT by virtue of research**
To obtain the degree with distinction, at least 75% is required in the dissertation.

M.27 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (PhD) (Code 10260451)

Also consult General Regulations.

Note: Students must register for (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and attend the course satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the MPhysT degree.)

Specialisation: Physiotherapy

(a) Requirements for admission

Subject to the stipulation of General Regulations G.54 and G.62, a candidate must be in possession of a master's degree in Physiotherapy or an equivalent qualification for admission to doctoral studies. The PhD is conferred by virtue of a thesis (FTP 990) and, unless the Dean decides otherwise, an examination on the field of study covered by the thesis FTP 900.

- (b)** A complete research proposal with regard to the thesis must be submitted to an evaluation committee at the commencement of studies and, if necessary, also to the ethics committee for approval. The evaluation committee is constituted of the head of department and experienced persons in research in the proposed field of study of the candidate. At least two committee members from other national and/or international tertiary institutions will be appointed. The report of the evaluation committee will be made available, in writing, to the candidate.
- (c)** The thesis must deal with a problem from one or other field of Physiotherapy and must be proof to the promoter and examiners that it represents original research.
- (d)** The maximum period for the completion of a doctoral degree is five years. However, in accordance with the stipulations of General Regulation G.32.4 and in extraordinary circumstances, the Chairperson of a School may, on the recommendation of the head of department, approve a fixed, limited extension of the period.

V. DEGREES IN DIETETICS

M.28 BACHELOR OF DIETETICS (BDietetics) (Code 10139001)
--

Also consult General Regulation G.1 to G.15.

(a) Requirements for admission

A grade 12 exemption certificate with at least 50% at higher grade in both Mathematics and Physical Science. Only selected candidates are admitted.

(b) Nature and duration

The course extends over four academic years during which period a student receives practical training as a student dietician at an institution or institutions approved for this purpose by the University.

(c) Admission to the examination and pass requirements

(i) With regard to academic and practical training, students must comply with all the requirements set by the Human Nutrition Division; failing which, admission to the examination in the relevant course/module will be refused.

(ii) The examination commission will, in consideration of the stipulations of the General Regulations, grant supplementary examinations.

(iii) Special examination: Third year of study (old curriculum):

A student who fails one course in the third year of study will be allowed to write a special examination in the course in question at the end of the first semester of the following year, provided that a final mark (examination mark and semester mark) of at least 40% has been obtained in the relevant course.

(iv) Special examination: Final year of study (old curriculum):

A student who has failed a maximum of two courses, will be allowed to write a special examination in the courses in question at the end of the first semester of the following year, provided that a final mark (examination mark plus semester mark) of at least 40% has been obtained in the relevant courses.

(v) Degree with distinction (old curriculum)

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in VDG 480 and 481, DTE 480 and 481, VDS 320, and VDB 320 and 481.

(d) (i) After admission to the first year of study, each student in Dietetics must register as a student in Dietetics with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

(ii) Students are required to do at least four weeks applicable vacation work under the supervision of a dietician at a hospital approved for this purpose by the University, after the first semester of the third year of study and prior to the commencement of the fourth year of study.

(e) Transitional measures

A student who fails the second year of study according to the old curriculum in 2001, will not have another opportunity to repeat the year in question according to the old curriculum and will therefore be required to change to the second year of study according to the new curriculum in 2002. Exemption will be granted to first-year modules for the new curriculum by virtue of corresponding courses passed for the old curriculum and each case will be treated individually on an *ad hoc* basis regarding supplementing any first-year courses that may still be outstanding.

(f) Curriculum

(i) A new curriculum is being phased in, with the second year of study presented for the first time in 2002.

(ii) In the table below, the exposé of the first and second year of study according to the new curriculum comprises the fundamental, core and elective modules as well as the credit values of each module, with an indication of the compulsory parallel modules and prerequisites, where applicable, opposite each module.

(iii) The curriculum of the third and fourth year of study according to the old curriculum is indicated per first and second semester, with the course code and name of each prescribed course. The required number of credits per course and the grand total required for the semester and year of study in question also appear in the table.

(iv) In a course in the prerequisite column followed by the symbol GS, a joint mark of at least 40% must be obtained prior to admission to the course in the second column. A course without any symbol must, however, be passed with at least

- 50%. A parallel course must be followed prior to, or simultaneously with the course in the first column.
- (v) A grand total of at least **306** units is required according to the old curriculum for the degree. (The grand total of credits required for the degree according to the new curriculum will only be included in the regulations once all the years of study according to the new curriculum have been phased in.)

First year of study			
	Parallel module	Prerequisite(s)	Credit value per module
Fundamental modules:			
CMY Chemistry 152,153 161, 162	-	-	8 + 8 + 8 + 8
PHY Physics 131	-	-	8 + 8
MLB Molecular & Cell Biology 111	-	-	16
EOT Language Skills 151, 152 153, 154	-	-	3 + 3 + 3 + 3
CIL Computer Literacy 171, 172, 173, 174	-	-	3 + 3 + 3 + 3
VDS Quality Control of Food in South Africa 152	-	-	4
MGW People and their Environment 112	-	-	6 + 6
Core modules:			
VDS Global Food Supply 151	-	-	4
DTT Dietetic Profession 120	-	-	4 + 6
KEP Cultural Eating Patterns 261	-	-	4
Elective modules:			
SLK Social Psychology 153	-	-	6
SLK Human Life-cycle Development 156	-	-	6
Credits p.a. (45/week)			= 132

Second year of study (new curriculum)

First semester:	Parallel courses	Prerequisite(s)	Units value per module
Fundamental modules:			
FLG Introductory & Neuro- Physiology 211	FLG 212	MLB 111 GS CMY 152 GS 153 GS PHY 131	12
FLG Circulatory Physiology 212	FLG 211	As for FLG 211	12
BCM Protein & Enzymes 251	-	MLB 111 GS CMY 151, 152	12
BCM Carbohydrate Metabolism 252		MLB 111 CMY 151, 152 161, 162	12
VDG Nutrition 250	FLG 211 212 BCM 251 252	2 nd year status	8

GMB Medical Microbiology 200-level	-	-	3 + 3
Core modules:			
VDS Food 251	-	VDS 151, 152	8
VDS Food 252	-	VDS 251	8
HNT Human Nutrition 210	VDG 250	-	6 + 6
Total credits first semester			106

Second semester:	Parallel courses	Prerequisite(s)	Credit value per module
Fundamental modules:			
FLG Lung and Renal Physiology, Acid-base Equilibrium & Temperature 221	FLG 222	FLG 211 212	12
FLG Digestion, Endocrinology & Reproductive Systems 222	FLG 221	FLG 211 212	12
BCM Lipid & Nitrogen Metabolism 261	-	BCM 252, 252	12
BCM Biochemistry in Perspective 262	-	As for BCM 261	12
ANA Anatomy 161	-	-	6
GMB Medical Microbiology 200-level	-	-	3
Core modules:			
VDS Food 261	-	VDS 251	8
VDS Food 262	-	As for VDS 261	8
HNT Human Nutrition 220	FLG 221, 222 BCM 261, 262	FLG 211, 212 BCM 251, 252 VDG 250 HNT 210	12 + 12
AGV Communication 413	-	-	
VDB Food Service Management 361	-	-	10
DTT Dietetics Profession 222	-	2 nd year status	8
Total credits second year (80/week)			233

Third year of study (old curriculum)

First semester:	Parallel courses	Prerequisite(s)	Credit value per module
FLG Developmental Physiology 312	-	CMY 151, 152 161, 162 FLG 221 GS 222 GS BCM 251 GS 252 GS 261 GS 262 GS	4
FAR Pharmacology 305	-	-	4

SLK Psychology 200 level	-	See publication: Faculty of Humanities	5
VLG Extension 351, 352	-	-	5
VDS Food 251, 252	-	3 rd year status	9
DTE Diet Therapy 310	-	VDG 151, 152 VDG 230, 240	8
Total credits first semester			35

Second semester:	Parallel courses	Prerequisite(s)	Credit value per course
FLG Immunology 321	-	FLG 221 GS 222 GS 312 GS BCM 251 GS, 252 GS 261 GS 262 GS	2
FAR Pharmacology 305	-	-	4
SLK Psychology 200 level	-	See publication Faculty of Humanities	5
VLG Extension 361, 362	-	-	5
VDS Food 300 level	-	VLG 200 level* VDS 200 level*	12
VDB Food Service Management 300 level	VDS 200 level* 2 nd Sem	VDG 100 level* VDS 210, 221 VDS 200 level*	11
VKW Vacation Work 340	-	-	-
DTE Diet Therapy 321	-	DTE 310	3
Total credits third year			77

* Consult Head of Human Nutrition Division

Fourth year of study (old curriculum)

First semester:	Parallel courses	Prerequisite(s)	Credit value per course
VDG Applied Nutrition 480	DTE 480	VDG 230, 240 BCM 251, 252 261, 262	14
DTE Diet Therapy 480	VDG 480	FLG 312, 321 DTE 321; FLG 312, FAR 305	16
SEM Seminar 482	-	Final-year course	5

VDG Project Nutrition 482	-	FLG 312, 321 GS, VLG 300-level* GS	4
NAV Research Project 480	-	DTE 310, 320 FAR 305 GS As for VDG 482	7
Total credits for first semester			46

Second semester:	Parallel course	Prerequisite(s)	Credit value per module
(These three subjects must be taken simultaneously)			Practical Training
VDG Applied Nutrition 481	DTE 481 VDB 481	VDG 480	{
DTE Diet Therapy 481	VDG 481 VDB 481	DTE 480	{20 weeks
VDB Food Service Management 481	VDG 481 DTE 481	VDS 361 VDB 320	{
Total number of practical training: Fourth year			20 weeks
Total number of credits for fourth year			46
Total of credits required for degree purposes			306

M.29 BACHELOR OF DIETETICS (HONOURS) (BDietetics(Hons)) (Code 10240001)

Also consult General Regulations.

(a) Requirements for admission:

A BDietetics degree.

(b) Duration

One year of full-time study or a maximum of 5 semesters of part-time study.

(c) Curriculum

A student chooses honours subjects to a total of credits determined by the head of the Human Nutrition Division, in addition to (NME 713, 714) Research Methodology 713, 714 (or a similar subject) and other subsidiary subjects, in consultation with the head of the division, and depending on the prerequisites and field of specialisation.

Before the degree is conferred, Statistics 110 or a similar course must be passed.

(d) Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained a weighted average of at least 75% in the course.

M.30 MASTER OF DIETETICS (MDietetics)
--

Also consult General Regulations.

(a) Admission requirements

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the minimum requirement is a Bachelor's degree in Dietetics, as well as registration as a dietician with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (ii) At least one year of full-time practical experience after acquiring the qualification in terms of which admission to master's degree study is sought.
- (iii) Students are selected on the grounds of previous academic achievement.

(b) Duration

A maximum period of four years.

(c) Curriculum

MDietetics by virtue of research (Code 10259001)

- (i) Students must hold a recognised honours degree in Dietetics/Human Nutrition.
- (ii) (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 or an equivalent course must be passed.
- (iii) The master's degree is conferred by virtue of a dissertation (DEK 890) on an approved topic based on research. A minimum pass mark of 50% is required in the dissertation.
- (iv) **Degree with distinction:** The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains at least 75% in the dissertation.

MDietetics (course work) (Code 10259002)

- (i) Students must hold a recognised Bachelor's degree in Dietetics/Human Nutrition.
- (ii) (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology or an equivalent course must be passed.
- (iii) (DEK 802) Dietetics: Seminar Meetings 802
30 Hours of scheduled seminar activities.
Topics will be evaluated in consultation with the Head: Human Nutrition Division; written evaluation
(DEK 803) Literature Studies 803
A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination (course work and in literature studies). A minimum final mark of 50% is required to pass.
- (iv) (DEK 895) Essay: Dietetics
A minimum of 50% is required to pass in the essay.

(d) Degree with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained at least 75% in the course work and the essay.

M.31 PHILOSOPHIAE DOCTOR (PhD) (Code 10263061)

Also consult General Regulations.

Note: Students must register for (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 and attend the course satisfactorily. (Exemption will be granted if (TNM 800) Applied Research Methodology 800 has been passed for the Master's degree.)

Field of specialisation: Dietetics

(DEK 900) Dietetics Examination 900 and (DEK 990) Thesis 990.

M.32 DOCTOR OF SCIENCE (DSc) (Code 10262001)

Field of specialisation: Dietetics

The degree is conferred by virtue of publications.
Consult General Regulation G.56.

VI. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

M.33

- A. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TROPICAL MEDICINE AND HEALTH (DTM&H) (Code 10220063)**
- B. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH (DPH) (Code 10220093)**
- C. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT (DHSM) (Code 10220073)**
- D. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE AND HEALTH (DOMH) (Code 10220083)**
- E. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH (DipOH) (Code 10220084)**
- F. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLICHEALTH MEDICINE (DipPHM) (Code 10220094)**
- G. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL EVIDENCE AND HEALTHCARE (DipCEH) (Code 10220074)**

Also consult General Regulations.

REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATIONS COMMON TO ALL THESE DIPLOMAS

(a) Requirements for admission

For admission to the medical Postgraduate Diplomas in Tropical Medicine and Health, Occupational Medicine and Health, Clinical Evidence and Healthcare, and Public Health Medicine, the MBChB degree or an equivalent qualification with an internship of at least one year, plus professional (work) experience (post-internship) of at least one year that is regarded as applicable by the head of the Department of Community Health or the director of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, is required.

For admission to the non-medical Postgraduate Diplomas in Health Systems Management and Public Health, the following is required:

- A four-year bachelor's degree, plus at least 2 years' applicable work experience; or
- A three-year bachelor's degree plus at least five years' applicable work experience

(b) Duration

The Diploma courses can only be taken on a part-time basis and the training will extend over at least two academic years, except for the DTM&H which will extend over one academic year only. Students may, with the approval of the head of the Department of Community Health or the Director of the School of Health Systems and Public Health, register for Part I and Part II of a diploma which extends over two academic years.

(c) Registration as a special student in the Faculty in order to pass a bachelor's degree status examination:

The stipulations of Reg. M.7 (b) (i) with relevant Footnote, and (ii) to (vi) apply *mutatis mutandis* to the Postgraduate Diplomas in question.

(d) Other selection criteria:

The stipulations of Reg. M.7 (c) apply *mutatis mutandis* to the Postgraduate Diplomas in question.

(e) Concurrent registration for two study programmes

The stipulations of Reg. M.7 (h) (i) to (viii) apply *mutatis mutandis* to the postgraduate diplomas in question.

(f) Curriculum

A curriculum comprises prescribed modules compiled in conjunction with the head of department and/or a research report. Details regarding the curriculum and syllabuses are published in a brochure which is available on request from the Head of Department.

(g) Examinations

Students must attend all lectures and practical classes to the satisfaction of the Head of Department before they will be admitted to the examinations. Written, oral and/or practical examinations must be passed in all the modules.

(h) Pass requirements

- (i) The minimum pass mark in modules is 50%.
- (ii) Only with the approval of the Dean, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, will a student be allowed to continue his or her studies after having failed two modules (or the same module twice).
- (iii) A supplementary examination in a module is arranged in conjunction with the head of department.

(i) Diploma with distinction:

A diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the modules.

M.34 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DIETETICS

Suspended until further notice.

**M.34A POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION (DVR)
(Code 10220141)**

(a) Admission requirements

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the BOccTher degree or an equivalent qualification as well as registration as an Occupational Therapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa is required for admission.
- (ii) A student must fill at least a part-time post regarded as appropriate by the head of the department for the field of study in question.

(b) Duration

At least one academic year, with presentation of the curriculum in four block week.

Note: Commencement of studies must be discussed with the head of department, as the course is presented every second year.

(c) Curriculum

The curriculum consists of the following major and prerequisite subjects:

Major:	BRH 700	Vocational Rehabilitation 700 (30 credits)
Prerequisite subjects:	GRA 701	Groups in Occupational Therapy C.S 701 (30 credits)
	WSD 701	Work Study 701 (30 credits)
	FIA 702	Financial Administration 702 (30 credits)

(d) Total number of credits required:

120

(e) Examinations

The sequence of the examinations in the prerequisite subjects will be determined by the head of the department, depending on the candidate's choice of a major subject.

(f) Diploma with distinction

The diploma is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained an average of at least 75% in all the subjects.

M.34B POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION AND GROUP TECHNIQUES IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (Code 10220131)

Discontinued until further notice.

M.34C POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GROUP ACTIVITIES (DGA) (Code 10220151)

(a) Admission requirements

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the BoccTher degree or equivalent qualification as well as registration with the Health Profession Council of South Africa is required.
- (ii) A student must fill at least a part-time post regarded as appropriate by the head of the department for the field of study in question.

(b) Duration

At least one academic year, with presentation of the curriculum in question in four block weeks.

(c) Curriculum

The curriculum consists of:

- (i) IKX 700 Interpersonal Communication 700 (60 credits)
- (ii) GRT 700 Group Techniques in Occupation Therapy (60 credits)

(d) Total number of credits required:

120

(e) Examinations

(i) Admission

A year mark of at least 50% as well as satisfactory class attendance is required for admission to the examination.

(ii) Pass requirement

A subminimum of 50% must be obtained in both the written and the oral/practical section of the examination, with a final mark of at least 50% to pass.

(iii) Supplementary examination

Students will be admitted to any supplementary examination granted, six months after the original examination has taken place.

(f) Diploma with distinction

The diploma is issued with distinction to a student who obtains an average of at least 75% in all the courses.

M.34D POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THE HANDLING OF CHILDHOOD DISABILITY (DCD) (Code 10220171)

(a) Admission requirement

- (i) A career-oriented bachelor's degree which is regarded as applicable for admission to study by the head of department or an equivalent qualification.

- (ii) At least one year professional experience after the degree or equivalent qualification has been obtained, in an area that is regarded as applicable by the head of department.
- (iii) A student must fill at least a part-time post regarded as appropriate by the head of department for the field of study in question.

(b) Nature and duration

The programme is presented in four block weeks during one academic year.

Note: Commencement of studies must be cleared with the head of department as the course is presented every second year.

(c) Curriculum

(DCD) Normal Development 701 (20 credits)

(DCD) Identification 702 (30 credits)

(DCD) Intervention for Developmental Disabilities 703 (35 credits)

(DCD) Intervention for Disabilities 704 (35 credits)

(d) Total number of credits required

120

(e) Examinations

Students are required to attend all lectures and practical work to the satisfaction of the head of department, for admission to the examination.

Examination in the written, oral and/or practical components of a module must be passed in order to pass in the module in question.

(f) Diploma with distinction

The Diploma issued with distinction to a student who obtains at least 75% in all the modules.

M.34.E POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HAND THERAPY (DHT) (Code 10220161)
--

(a) Admission requirements

- (i) Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.62, the BoccTher degree or an equivalent qualification, or the BphysT degree or an equivalent qualification, is required for admission, as well as registration as an occupational therapist/physiotherapist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- (ii) A student must fill at least a part-time position that is deemed by the head of department to be appropriate for the field of study in question.

(b) Duration

The programme is presented in four block weeks during one academic year.

Note: Commencement of studies must be discussed with the head of department, as the course is presented every second year.

(c) Curriculum

(BMC) Hand Biomechanics and Ergonomic 701 (30 credits)

(EVL) Evaluation of the Hand and Upper Limbs 701 (30 credits)

(TMT) Treatment Techniques in Hand Therapy 701 (30 credits)

(ADM) Advanced Clinical Handling in Hand Therapy 701 (30 credits)

(d) Total number of credits required

120

(e) Examinations

For admission to the examination, a student is required to attend all the lectures and practical work in a module to the satisfaction of the head of department.

In order to pass in a module, a student must pass the examination in the written, oral and/or practical components of the module in question, and obtain a final mark of at least 50% as a pass mark.

(f) Diploma with distinction

The diploma is issued with distinction to a student who obtains at least 75% in all the modules.

M.35 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN FAMILY MEDICINE (Code 10220122)**(a) Admission requirements**

The prospective student must be in possession of an MBChB degree or equivalent qualification.

(b) Duration

At least one academic year, or a maximum of five years part-time study by means of distance education.

(c) Curriculum**(i) Compulsory modules**

FPP 780	Philosophy and Principles of Family Medicine 780
FFM 780	Family-orientated Patient Care 780
FMX 780	Practice Management for Family Physicians 780
FEM 780	Emergency Medicine 780

(ii) Optional modules

Choose **four** of the following:

FMD 781	Chronic Diseases 781
FMG 781	Geriatrics 781
FMS 781	Sports Medicine 781
FMI 781	Infectious Diseases 781
FMP 781	Physiology 781
FMA 781	Clinically-Applied Anatomy 781
FMF 781	Psychiatry 781
FMU 781	Rheumatology 781

Note:

- (aa) Successful completion of certain modules for the Diploma may lead to exemption from corresponding modules prescribed for the MMed degree with specialisation in Family Medicine.
- (bb) A candidate who has acquired the Diploma may be exempted from one year of the prescribed period of study for the four-year (part-time) MMed degree with specialisation in Family Medicine at this University.
- (cc) Physicians who wish to complete only one (or a few) of the module(s), will be allowed to register for only those modules.

(d) Examinations

Examinations will take place in May and October.

(e) Pass requirement

A minimum final mark of 50% is required as a pass mark.

(f) Pass with distinction

An average of at least 75% in the four compulsory modules and the four optional modules is required for the Diploma to be awarded with distinction.

SPECIAL REFRESHER COURSE FOR MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS

A one-week course for medical practitioners is presented annually by the Faculty with clinical presentations by various departments in the afternoons and evenings. The Faculty also offers an annual intensive two-day course in one main field of study. A medical practitioner who wishes to update his or her knowledge, may register as a special postgraduate student in the Faculty (Medicine Special). He or she will then have the opportunity to attend demonstrations and discussions and to participate in work as determined by the head of the department concerned.

POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS FOR NON-EXAMINATION PURPOSES (Code 10290001)

A medical practitioner or specialist physician may apply to register as a postgraduate visiting student for non-examination purposes for a period/s of one month or longer as preferred, during which period he or she may work in a department of his/her choice. The nature of this work will be determined by each head of department. Periods of time completed in this way, will not be recognised as periods of formal training for the purposes of specialisation.

MEDICINE SPECIAL (Undergraduate)

Individual subjects – not for degree purposes.

Code	Description
10180001	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Main Campus
10180002	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Witbank Campus
10180003	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Hammanskraal Campus
10180004	Medicine Special (Undergraduate) Nelspruit Campus
10180005	Medicine Special Pietersburg Campus
10180006	Medicine Special Klerksdorp Campus
10185021	Medicine Special (Nursing students: Pre)
10190001	Medicine (Non-Examination Purposes) Foreign undergraduate

Code	Extended programme Category 17
10130002	MBChB
10131012	Bcur
10133012	BSc: Medical Sciences
10137005	Brad
10138002	Bocc Ther
10138102	BPhysT
10139002	BDietetics

MEDICINE SPECIAL (Postgraduate) 10280001

Registration as a postgraduate candidate with a view to complete examinations in prerequisite subjects for MMed (with approval of the Chairperson of the School and heads of departments in question), until such time as a registrarship becomes available.

Neither the University of Pretoria nor the Province is under any obligation whatsoever, to appoint such a student as a registrar or to give him or her precedence over other candidates to be appointed.

SYLLABI

SYLLABI FOR THE MBChB DEGREE

YEAR 1 SEMESTER 1

(CMY 151) First course in Chemistry 151 (4 x 50 min lpw; 6 prac per semester)

Theory: Introduction to General Chemistry: Measurement in Chemistry, Matter and energy, Atomic theory and the Periodic Table, Chemical compounds and chemical bonds; Quantitative relationships in chemical reactions; States of matter and the Kinetic Theory; Solutions and colloids, Acids, bases and ionic compounds, Chemical equilibria.

Introduction to Organic Chemistry: Chemical bonding in organic compounds; Nature, physical properties and nomenclature of simple organic molecules; Isomerism; Chemical properties of alkanes and cycloalkanes, alkenes, alcohols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and esters, amines and amides; Carbohydrates, Proteins, and Lipids.

Practical.

(PHY 131) General Physics 131 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2 u ppw)

Course equivalent to the first semester of PHY 181.

Semester 1: Units, vectors, one-dimensional kinematics, dynamics, work, equilibrium, sound, fluids, heat, electric potential, capacitance, optics, radio-activity.

Semester 2: Two-dimensional kinematics, rotation movements, vibrations and waves, Gauss' law, circuits, magnetism, radiation damage.

(MLB 111) Molecular and Cell Biology 111 (4 lectures and 1 practical per week)

Introductory study of the ultra structure, function and composition of representative cells and cell components. General principles of cell metabolism, molecular genetics, cell growth, cell division and cell differentiation.

(MGW 112) People and their Environment 112 (4 lectures per week)

This course comprises basic psychology and sociology concepts relevant to Medicine. Basic psychiatric principles and concepts are also taught.

(FIL 155) Science and World Views 155 (1 lecture per week)

World views in ancient Greece. Socrates. Plato – the founder of Western thought. Aristotle – the foundation of a new tradition. Leonardo da Vinci. The foundation of modern science. The wonder years of the seventeenth century – the flourishing of the sciences and philosophy. The rising of mechanisation. A drastic turn in man's vision – the rise of psychology. How the theory of relativity changed our view of the cosmos. Quantum theory and its implications for the modern world view. The biological sciences and the secrets of life. The rise and role of psychology. The neuro-sciences. The place, role and benefit of philosophical thoughts in the sciences.

(MTL 180) Medical Terminology 180 (2 lectures per week)

The acquisition of a basic vocabulary (the prefixes and suffixes included) in Greek and Latin. The manner in which medical terminology originates from these languages, as well as the ability to analyse and derive the meaning of existing terminology.

YEAR 1 SEMESTER 2**SA1: (GNK 120) Introduction to the Study of Medicine/Dentistry 120 (1 week)**

Introduction to the Faculty of Health Sciences and students' interaction with the Faculty. Description of the curriculum and the demands made on students at different stages. Introduction to the principles contained within the "golden threads". Introduction to the cultural differences and taboos important to the healthcare worker. First stages of learning a new language – Setswana and Afrikaans.

BLOCK 1**(BOK 120) Molecule to Organism 120 (10 weeks)****(a) Molecule to Cell (3 weeks)**

The principles of physiology, chemistry, pharmacology and genetics applicable to man. Macro molecules, lipids, carbohydrates and protein. Introductory genetics: molecular evolution, gene structure and transmission, genetic control of the cell cycle, genetic defects. Pharmacology at molecular level: drug receptors, kinetic principles and principles of structural activity relationships.

(b) Cell to Tissue (4 weeks)

Gammatogenesis, embryogenesis, embryopathy, histology, occurrence of different tissue types. The immune system and its components. Tissue specificity, genetic control of expression and factors influencing gene expressions.

(c) Tissue to Organism (3 weeks)

Anatomical terminology, introduction to the systemic and functional organisation of the human body. Arrangement of tissue in organs. Life stages of man. Impulse conduction and muscle contraction. Nerve potentials.

SA3:**(GNK 127) People and their Environment 127 (2 weeks)**

The biopsychosocial approach to healthcare; patients in their family and community environment; the role of psychology in the work of a generalist; how patients adapt to sickness and cope with stress; the healthcare system in rural South Africa; health promotion and health education; the use of electronic databases.

YEAR 2 SEMESTER 1**BLOCK 2****(BOK 284) People and their Environment 284 (6 weeks)****(a) People in their environment (4 weeks)**

People and disease; family and social concepts in Medicine; communication in Medicine; normal sexual response; role of medical genetics in modern medicine; health and community health; industrial health; biomedical ethics.

(b) Forensic Medicine (Pathology) (2 weeks)

Medicine and Law : points of tangency; medical law; thanatology; forensic pathology and forensic medicine.

BLOCK 3

(BOK 280) Homeostasis 280 (10 weeks)

(a) Intermediary Metabolism (3 weeks)

Carbohydrate and lipid metabolism; protein and energy metabolism; vitamins and minerals.

Practical work: Protein electrophoresis.

(b) Control (3 weeks)

Nerve control; endocrine control.

(c) Internal Milieu (3 weeks)

Water and Blood : Acid-base equilibrium, clinical haematology.

Practical work: Haematology.

SA4

(GNK 288) Anatomy (Dissection) 288 (240 hours/6 weeks)

Clinically applied regional dissection of the upper limb, neck and back, head, brain, thorax, abdomen, pelvis and lower limb.

YEAR 2 SEMESTER 2

SA5

(GNK 283) Introduction to Clinical Medicine 283 (2 weeks)

The biopsychosocio model of illness; the SIAMS framework for the consultation; surface anatomy; the integrated management of childhood illness (IMCI); general physical examination skills and introduction to clinical departments.

BLOCK 4

(BOK 281) Pathological Conditions and Infectious Diseases 281 (11 weeks)

(a) General Pathology and Immunology (4 weeks)

Cell damage; growth and repair; infection; disturbances in circulation; HLA system; immune response; hypersensitivity; auto-immunity and transplant immunology. Anatomy of the lymphatic system.

(b) Principles of Malignancies (1 week)

Oncogenesis, terminology and biological behaviour of tumours, principles of therapy.

(c) Principles of Infectious Diseases (3 weeks)

This course deals with the basic principles and systematic classification and clinical picture of bacteria, viral parasitic and fungal infections of importance to man.

The pharmacological aspects of antibacterial and antiviral chemotherapy will also be dealt with. A short introduction to epidemiology will also be presented.

The practical aspects of the microbiology which included virology, will be demonstrated the practical sessions.

(d) Infectious Diseases (3 weeks)

This is a comprehensive course covering all aspects of the most prominent infectious diseases in man, such as tuberculosis, Immuno-deficiency syndrome, malaria, gastro-enteritis, haemorrhagic fever, typhoid, bilharzia and sexually transmitted diseases. The course is problem-orientated, multidisciplinary and presented in the form of case studies and group discussions.

The course also deals with certain important topics such as surgical infections, nosocomial infections, opportunistic infections, trauma and associated infection. The microbiology of special environments will also be discussed.

SA 9**(GNK 286) Basic Emergency Care 286 (1 week)**

Theory and practical training of basic emergency care.

YEAR 3 SEMESTER 1**BLOCK 6****(GNK 381) Heart and Bloodvessels 381 (6 weeks)**

Discussion of the important diseases in order to obtain a complete overview of the disease, which will include Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Pharmacology and Clinical Medicine.

BLOCK 7**(GNK 383) Lungs and Chest 383 (4 weeks)**

Discussion of the significant diseases in order to obtain a complete overview of the disease, which will include Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Pharmacology and Clinical Medicine.

BLOCK 8**(BOK 380) Abdomen and Mamma 380 (11 weeks)****(a) Abdomen and abdominal problems****(b) Mamma**

A study of the anatomy and functions, as well as the diseases of the different organs in the abdominal cavity including conditions of the abdominal wall. Furthermore, lectures on the clinical conditions of the mamma will be presented.

SA 12**(GNK 386) Haematological Neoplasmas 386 (1 week)**

Haematological malignant neoplasia: Basic and clinical information with regard to this group of diseases, including healing ability with regard to lymphoma, leukaemia, myeloproliferative diseases; and immunoproliferative diseases.

YEAR 3 SEMESTER 2**BLOCK 9****(BOK 382) Pregnancy and Neonatology 382 (10 weeks)****(a) Pregnancy****(b) Neonatology**

The study of the natural physiological complexes and pathological conditions concerning pregnancy and birth. Different learning opportunities and situations are used, including prenatal clinics, labour wards and neonatal units. Emphasis is placed on acquiring scientifically-based information, as well as important practical and clinical skills. The behavioural sciences are also included in the block, as well as the social, family and community-related aspects.

(c) Growth and Development (2 weeks)

A study of the unique aspects of the physical growth and neuro-development of a normal child. Learning opportunities are presented to the student to identify problems concerning growth and development, as well as evaluating and handling children with abnormal growth and development. Emphasis is placed on the prevention, evaluation and handling, as well as the effective treatment with a decided result. This block integrates with the previous block in order to enable the student to understand the continuum of growth and neuro-development from the prenatal to the post-natal milieu.

SA 6

(GNK 385) Preceptorship 385 (2 weeks)

A learning opportunity for the undergraduate student to (1) experience, in practice, the general practitioner or family physician, (2) meet the unselected patient and (3) to observe first-hand, the problems which have to be contended with in primary care. The problems comprise biomedical, psycho-social and managerial challenges.

YEAR 4 SEMESTER 1

BLOCK 10

(GNK 481) Disorders of Childhood (6 weeks)

The course is designed to help students gain knowledge, skills and attitudes in order to understand and respond to the special needs and vulnerability of children in relation to development, nutrition, environment and adaptation; recognise by means of history and examination, common and important abnormalities of development, nutrition, environment and adaptation and be able to deal with them effectively; recognise by means of history and examination, common and important health problems of infancy and childhood and be able to deal with them effectively.

The mornings are devoted to direct contact with paediatric patients and their problems by means of small-group activities at a variety of experimental learning sites.

The afternoon periods are used for representative case studies with regard to a series of general or important themes, illustrated by multidisciplinary symposia, lectures, problem-solving exercises and self-tuition.

BLOCK 11

(BOK 480) Genito-Urinary Conditions 480 (12 weeks)

Module 1: Genital conditions

Module 2: Urinary tract disease

A study of the disorders of the urinary tract and genital systems in males and in females. Theoretical and practical instruction is used to integrate basic science and clinical medicine. Important clinical skills must be mastered.

BLOCK 13

(BOK 482) Nervous System 482 (5 weeks)

Discussion of the important diseases of the central, peripheral and autonomic nervous system with a view to obtaining a total overview of the specific diseases, which include Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Pharmacology and Clinical Neurology/Neuro-Surgery/Neuro-Paediatrics.

YEAR 4 SEMESTER 2

BLOCK 12

(GNK 485) Head and Neck 485 (4 weeks)

An opportunity for the undergraduate student to acquire knowledge and skills in respect of the handling of diseases of the head and neck region by means of lectures, seminars, self-tuition and practical sessions in the clinic, ward, theatre as well as the skills laboratory. A problem-based and inter-disciplinary approach is emphasised.

BLOCK 14**(GNK 483) Musculoskeletal Conditions 483**

A study of the build and functions as well as the diseases of the musculo-skeletal movement apparatus in adults and children. Emphasis is placed on the diagnosis and treatment of the most prominent conditions as well as the acquiring of practical and clinical skills.

SA7**(GNK 484) Endocrinology 484 (1 week)**

An opportunity for the student to become familiarised with the most common endocrinology problems in practice. The focus is on the recognition of these conditions and their practical handling.

SA8**(GNK 486) Ageing 486 (1 week)**

Discussion of the physiology and psychology of ageing and an overview of diseases commonly found in the elderly, with a biomedical psycho-social approach.

SA 11**(GNK 487) Skin 487 (1 week)**

Clinical manifestations and management.

SA 10**(GNK 488) Elective 488 (4 weeks)**

An opportunity for the undergraduate student to acquire knowledge, skills and experience in the of medical practice environment.

YEAR 5 SEMESTER 1**BLOCK 15****(GNK 581) Psychiatry and Social Dysfunction 581 (7 weeks)**

The course will help students to acquire knowledge, skills and attitudes that will enable them to diagnose certain psychiatric conditions. These psychiatric conditions include the following: Mood disorders, anxiety disorders, alcoholic and substance-related disorders, sexual disorders, schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders, mental disorders due to general medical conditions, personality disorders, eating disorders and sleep disorders.

These topics will be handled as applicable to children, adolescents and adults. Additional topics include: legal aspects, aggression, child abuse, child development, mental retardation and interpersonal skills.

During morning lectures, students are directly exposed to psychiatric patients and their problems by means of small-group activities.

The afternoon lectures are used for the solution of problem-orientated case studies and accompanied exploration of the themes mentioned above. The course is student-oriented, with the emphasis on self-tuition.

BLOCK 16**(GNK 582) Health and Healthcare 582 (6 weeks)**

The course content is available on request.

BLOCK 17**(GNK 583) Traumatology 583 (5 weeks)**

The course content is available on request.

BLOCK 18

(BOK 580) Pharmacotherapy and Anaesthesiology 580 (5 weeks)

(a) (GNK 585) Pharmacotherapy 585

Core pharmacotherapy and applicable clinical aspects of the most general and prominent diseases and conditions, principles of toxicology and medical-forensic aspects of substance abuse, court proceedings and iatrogenic deaths.

(b) (GNK 586) Anaesthesiology 586

A basic introduction to the basic principles of the theory and practice of anaesthesiology applicable to the generalist. Learning experiences comprise practical residency (prior to block 18), formal lectures, workshops and case studies (during block 18).

EXISTING SYLLABI IN THE DIFFERENT DEPARTMENTS OF MEDICINE

ANATOMY

(RAN 100) Radiographic Anatomy 100

General introduction to Anatomy (20 lectures)

Anatomical terminology, surface and regional anatomy; histology of basic tissue; ossification; healing and recuperation. Introduction to osteology.

Regional anatomy

Thoracic skeleton and thoracic soft tissue; osteology; joints and soft tissue of the extremities, osteology and joints of the vertebral column, abdominal soft tissue, osteology and soft tissue of the pelvis.

Skull 1: Cranium and facial bones

Radiographic anatomy 1: regional radiographic anatomy, with emphasis on the skeletal components.

(RAN 280) Radiographic Anatomy 280 (30 lectures/discussions)

Systemic Anatomy 1: Respiratory system, digestive system, organs of the digestive and tubular systems; Urinary system, male reproductive system.

Sensory organs: Skin, eye, ear, nose and tongue. Skull II: Advanced osteology, base of the cranium, sinuses.

Radiographic Anatomy II: Systemic anatomy with emphasis on soft-tissue components.

(RAN 380) Radiographic Anatomy 380 (30 lectures/discussions)

Systemic Anatomy II: Female reproductive system and mamma; Cardio-vascular system; Cerebro-spinal fluid system. Introduction to neuro-anatomy. Regional cross-section anatomy: Cranium, brain, thorax, abdomen, pelvis and limbs.

Radiographic Anatomy III: Systemic and cross-section anatomy with emphasis on three dimensional reconstruction.

(ANA 111) Anatomy for Communication Pathology 111 (2 lpw, 1h.p.p.w.)

This module is on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the organs involved with speech production and hearing excluding neuro-anatomy. Anatomical terminology and elementary study of tissues; gross anatomy of structures involved with speech production and hearing: larynx, skeletal components and muscles involved with respiration, viscera of the respiratory system, bones and paranasal sinuses of the skull, synopsis of the cranial nerves, structure of the viscera of the vocal tract, structure of the ear; embryology of the face, palate, tongue, larynx and ear.

(NAN 211) Neuroanatomy for Communication Pathology 211 (1 lpw, 1h p.p.w.)

This module is on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the central nervous system, course and distribution of the cranial nerves and embryology of the central nervous system. Division; Embryology of the central nervous system; Histology of the nervous system; Gross anatomy: spinal cord, brain stem, cerebral hemispheres, ventricles, meninges and circulation of cerebro spinal fluid, blood circulation, cranial nerves, autonomic nervous system and tracts of the CNS.

(ANA 121) Introductory Human Anatomy and Embryology 121 (1 lecture, 1 h p.p.w.)

Terminology, musculo-skeletal system, nervous system, surface anatomy, introductory osteology and joints, introductory embryology, gametogenesis, reproductive cycles, week 1 and 2 after fertilisation, trilaminar embryo, vascular system, general bodily form and derivatives, placenta, correlation between embryonic and mature structures.

(ANA 122) Human Osteology 122 (1 lecture, 1 h p.p.w.)

Introduction to osteology, bone function and classification, humerus, radius, ulna, femur, tibia, fibula, clavicle, scapula, ribs, sternum, vertebrae, pelvis, hand and foot bones, sesamoid bones, skull, mandible, joints.

(ANA 125) Human Biology 125 (1 lecture, 1 h p.p.w.)

Introduction to human biology, human evolution, human beings, primates and mammals, introduction to human genetics, population genetics, population variation in qualitative and quantitative traits, the concept "race". Introduction to skeletal biology. Human growth, measuring growth, human adaptability, modernisation and human biological response.

(ANA 126) Basic Human Histology 126 (1 lecture, 1 h p.p.w.)

General introduction to cells and tissue, terminology, the cell and cytoplasm, organelles and inclusions, surface and glandular epithelium, general connective tissue, specialised connective tissue, namely cartilage, bone, blood and haemopoietic tissue, muscle and nervous tissue.

(ANA 213, 223) Human Anatomy 213, 223 (2 lectures, 10 h p.p.w.)

Regional approach to human anatomy. Cadaver dissection of the upper and lower limbs, head, neck and back, neuro-anatomy, thorax, abdomen, pelvis, perineum and genital area.

(ANA 214) Human Cell and Developmental Biology 214 (2 lectures, 4 h p.p.w.)

Functional review of the cell and cell content. Normal and abnormal cell function in relation to structure. Control of the human cell, heredity and the human genome. Cell communication, growth and development, adhesion and division. Aspects of cellular research. Techniques on how to study cells. Medical cell and molecular biology application.

(ANA 225) Paleoanthropology 225 (2 lectures, 2 h p.p.w.)

Introduction to paleoanthropology, focussing on hominid fossil record, principles of evolution, principles of heredity, human variation, introduction to primatology, hominid taxonomy, time-frames and dating methods, fossilisation and tafonomy, trends in hominid evolution, hominid areas. Australopithecus, Homo habilis, Homo erectus, Homo sapiens neanderthalensis, the origin of anatomically modern human beings, DNA studies, paleo-environments, hominid diets, introduction to the development of culture, South African populations.

(ANA 226) Human Histology 226 (1 lecture, 4 h p.p.w.)

General introduction to organ structure. Terminology. The eye, ear, skin, circulatory system, nervous system, lymphoid system, gastrointestinal tract, gastrointestinal tract glands, respiratory system, urinary system, andrological and female reproductive systems, endocrine system.

(ANA 324) Applied Human Cell and Developmental Biology 324 (2 lectures, 4 h p.p.w.)

Practical aspects of cell biology. Cell, tissue, organ and organism culture. The biology of the culture environment. Cellular basis of morphogenesis, cleavage patterns and gastrulation. The early vertebrate development; neurulation, ecto-, meso- and endoderm derivatives. Cell destiny and embryonic axis including malformations. Development of the Tetrapod limb and cell death. Cell interactions at a distance through hormones and metamorphosis.

(ANA 327) Comparative Anatomy 327 (1 lecture, 2 h p.p.w.)

Introduction to comparative anatomy. Introduction to comparative osteology. Comparative anatomy of the appendicular skeleton. Comparative anatomy of the axial skeleton.

(ANA 315) Forensic Anthropology 315 (2 lectures, 2 h p.p.w.)

Introduction to forensic anthropology, detection of graves, excavation of graves, human vs. animal bone, forensic entomology, osteometry, cranial and post-cranial measurements, non-metric features of the skeleton, age determination, sex determination, race determination, ante-mortem stature, dental analysis, osteopathology, factors of individualisation, measurements of the face, introduction of face mapping and skull-photo superimposition, legal aspects.

(ANA 316) Histology Techniques 316 (2 lectures, 2 h p.p.w.)

General introduction to light and electron microscopic techniques: fixation, processing, imbedding, staining. Principles of different staining techniques for LM and EM: routine stains, proteins, carbohydrates, amino acids, metachromasia, immunocytochemistry, lectin stains, specialised stains. Principles of the operation of LM and EM: general LM, fluorescent microscopy, differential contrast microscopy, dark field microscopy, phase contrast microscopy, transmission and scanning electron microscopy.

(ANA 318, 328) Applied Research Techniques 318 & 328 (2 h p.p.w.)

Introduction to research. Development of research project. Research skills. Completion of research project.

(ANA 700 to ANA 900) Postgraduate Anatomy courses

A complete synopsis of all anatomy courses on postgraduate level is published in the Study Guide for Postgraduate Anatomy Courses, which is available on request from the Department of Anatomy.

PHARMACOLOGY: POSTGRADUATE

Training extends over 3 years (part-time). The syllabus covers the following aspects of pharmacology: (a) Medical biostatistics; (b) Pharmacokinetics (handling of medicines by the biological object); (c) Pharmacodynamics (the effects of medicines on the biological object) and (d) Clinical pharmacology.

Students are required to complete two projects during the study period, i.e. a colloquium and a research project.

(FAR 872) Pharmacology: Introduction to Laboratory Research and techniques 872
 Content of syllabus is available on request from the head of department.

PHYSIOLOGY

(FLG 211) Introductory and Neurophysiology 211 (2 lpw and ½ ppw)

Orientation in physiology, homeostases, cells and tissue, muscle and neurophysiology, cerebrospinal fluid and the special senses.

Practical work: Experimental physiology to complement the theory.

(FLG 212) Circulatory Physiology 212 (2 lpw and ½ ppw)

Body fluids, haematology, cardiovascular physiology and the lymphatic system.

Practical work: Practical exercises and experimental physiology.

(FLG 221) Lung and Renal Physiology, Acid-base Balance and Temperature 221 (2 lpw and ½ ppw)

Structure, gas exchange and secretory functions of the lungs; build, excretory and non-urinary functions of the kidneys, acid-base balance, as well as the skin and body temperature control.

Practical work: Practical exercises and experimental physiology.

(FLG 222) Digestion, Endocrinology and Reproductive Systems 222 (2 lpw and ½ prac. p.w.)

Nutrition, digestion and metabolism, hormonal control of body functions and the reproductive systems.

Practical work: Experimental physiology.

(FLG 311) Applied Cellular Physiology 311 (1 lpw and 1 ppw)

Study of cell morphology, functions of the cell organelles, synthesis of various membrane and cytoskeletal proteins, activation of proteins through phosphorylation, which is controlled by signal transduction mechanisms, processes involved in controlling cell numbers, background for cell-based experiments and research.

(FLG 312) Developmental Physiology 312 (2 lpw)

Study of the physiological development and adaptations from the foetus through to the aged.

(FLG 313) Research Methodology and Literature Studies 313 (1 lpw)

Research methodology, career planning, subject orientated literature studies and seminars.

Practical work: Preparation of research protocol, gathering of information (literature), writing of seminar.

The following modules allow limited selection of modules in conjunction with the Head of the Department of Physiology:

(FLG 321) Immunology 321 (1 lpw)

Introduction to basic, applied and integrated immunological mechanisms.

(FLG 322) Industrial Physiology 311 (1 lpw and ½ ppw)

Problem-orientated course with the emphasis on occupational health and safety in the industrial environment. Integration of different physiological systems is required.

Practical work: Visits to a number of industries.

(FLG 323) Physiological Control Systems and Modelling 323 (1 ppw)

An introduction to the theory of control systems and examples in Physiology as illustrated; simulation of physiological functions, making use of signal-flow diagrams and mechanical, electrical and numerical models.

(FLG 324) Exercise Physiology 324 (1 lpw and ½ ppw)

Mechanisms of muscle-contraction and energy sources. Cardio-respiratory changes, thermo-regulation and other adjustments during exercise. Use and misuse of substances to improve performance.

Practical work: Applied practical work.

(FLG 325) Nutrition Physiology 325 (1 lpw)

The importance of nutrients and micro nutrients in the composition of a normal diet; the neuro-endocrine control of food intake and special aspects of the function control of the digestive tract.

Practical work: Applied practical work.

The following module is compulsory and can, in consultation with the Head of the Department of Physiology, replace certain of the other modules at 300-level:

(FLG 326) Research Project 326 (1 lpw + 1 ppw)

Special techniques and research projects.

Only a limited number of students may, with departmental approval, be allowed to register for this module, and it can then replace certain of the modules at 300-level.

(FLG 327) Higher Neurological Functions 327 (1½ ppw)

Tutorial and seminars on higher functions of the brain and interaction between the neurological, endocrine and immune systems.

(MFG 777) Human Physiology 777 (BSc (Hons) with specialisation in Human Physiology)

- Basic Physiology: Self-tuition
- Applied Physiology: 22 lectures and self-tuition.
- Research techniques: 11 lectures and demonstrations.
- Seminars: Two per students: approved topics
- Journal discussions: Two per student.
- Research project: Submission of protocol, execution of project under supervision and presentation of results required. Final results submitted in the form of an essay.

(EPE 800) Epidemiology 800

The following Epidemiology modules are compulsory:

- Introduction to health measuring and informatics.
- Basic epidemiology and biostatistics.
- Analytical epidemiology.
- Taking of surveys.
- Introduction to health informatics.
- Basic quality assurance.
- Intermediary biostatistics.
- Introduction to health system research.
- Research ethics.
- Obtaining research awards.

- Scientific writing and reporting.
- Introduction to quantitative research.
- Community participation in research.
- Experimental Epidemiology: clinical experiments.

(KEM 800) Clinical Epidemiology 800

Students will be required to complete satisfactorily an individualised series of modules, compiled in conjunction with consultants in the Department. The list of available modules will differ from year to year, depending upon the demand for the modules in question. The list of available modules will also be reviewed from time to time, in accordance with the changes in the field of public health. A list of the modules offered at present is obtainable from the departmental secretary.

MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH)

The Master's degree in Public Health consists of seven areas of concentration. A student will acquire a number of credits with each module completed successfully. A total of 80 credits is required to comply with the course-work requirements for the MPH.

A maximum of 25% of the course requirements is compulsory. These modules are referred to as the core modules. The remaining modules may be chosen from the seven areas of concentration. A student must choose 50% of his or her credits from one of the seven areas of concentration, unless the written approval of the Head of the Department of Community Health has been obtained. The remaining 25% of course credits can be obtained in any area of concentration.

The seven areas of concentration are:

- (1) Health Policy and Management
- (2) Health Measuring
- (3) Environmental and Vocational Health
- (4) Social and Behavioural Sciences
- (5) Communicable Diseases
- (6) Non-Communicable Diseases
- (7) Primary Health Care Administration

The examination consists of the average weighted marks of all the modules completed as part of the required 80 credits. In addition, a dissertation must be passed independently from the course work.

In the light of the fact that the course compilation of each student for the MPH is potentially complicated, it is important that the choice of available courses for students is confirmed by the Head of the Department of Community Health, as it may differ from year to year.

SYLLABI FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN FAMILY MEDICINE

(FMS 781) Sports Medicine 781

An approach to sports injuries: concepts of training and fitness; energy systems and transfer of energy, nutrition, health and training; special investigations; injury; strapping and wrapping; stress fractures; examination and clinical conditions of different areas, upper limb, lower limb, pelvis; trunk and head: special considerations of age and gender – the child, the female athlete and the elderly exerciser; exercising under certain conditions – heat, cold, underwater, attitude and time zones; sport and medical conditions

– diabetes mellitus; HIV/AIDS; drugs, alcohol; the tired athlete; concussion/boxing; exercise induced headache and medical coverage of sports events.

(FMX 780) Practice Management 780

Study of human resource management; financial management; auditing of management and services management.

(FMD 781) Chronic Diseases 781

Study of diabetes mellitus, asthma, epilepsy, hypertension, cardiac failure, obesity and chronic pain.

(FPP 780) Philosophy and Principles of Family Medicine 780

The discipline Family Medicine; the principles of Family Medicine; Family Medicine in relation to other disciplines; the consultation; the deeper diagnosis; patient-centred medical practice; the doctor-patient relationship; communication; records and record-keeping; preventive care and practical family medicine.

(FMA 781) Anatomy 781

Study of the upper limb, including the breast; head and neck; thorax; abdomen; pelvis; lower limb; embryology and histology.

(FMG 781) Geriatrics 781

Study of theories of ageing; physiology of ageing; demography; presentation of disease in the age; cardiovascular system; conditions of the joints; respiratory system; central and peripheral nervous system; digestive tract; endocrine system; haematology; skin and sense organs; psycho-geriatrics; falls in the elderly; infections; cancer; terminal care; nutrition; rehabilitation; drugs and preventive geriatrics.

(FFM 780) Family-orientated Patient Care 780

Study of the family as the object of care; family systems theory; tools for family-oriented care; family life-cycle; ethics of treating families, family conference; the family and chronic illness; family violence and alcohol abuse in the family.

(FEM 780) Emergency Medicine 780

Study of airway; airway ventilation breathing; circulation; disorientation and evaluation.

(FMU 781) Rheumatology 781

Study of rheumatoid arthritis; osteoarthritis; gout; ceronegative spondilo-arthropathy; collagen diseases; lower back pain; fibromyalgia and osteoporosis.

(FMP 781) Physiology 781

Study of the nervous system; muscle physiology (skeletal, smooth and heart muscle); endocrine physiology; physiology of reproduction (age-related); cardiovascular physiology; thermoregulation; nutrition and digestion; acid-base balance; kidney, salt and water balance; blood and respiration.

(FMI 781) Infectious Diseases 781

Introduction; study of contagious disease important to the traveller; contagious diseases in the tropical regions; viral illnesses in children; fever of unknown origin; sexually transmitted diseases; haemorrhagic fever; infective diarrhoea; meningitis; leprosy; AIDS/HIV; tuberculosis; rabies; school attendance and infectious diseases; community-

acquired pneumonia; acute virus hepatitis; rational use of antibiotics and other exogenous infections.

(FMF 781) Psychiatry in Family Practice 781

Study of depression, anxiety; suicide; the difficult adolescent; substance use and abuse; schizophrenia; dimension and delirium.

SYLLABI IN NURSING SCIENCE

UNDERGRADUATE (BCur): NEW CURRICULUM

ANATOMY

(ANA 151, 152, 161, 162) Anatomy (3 l.p.w. + 1 x 3u. p.p.w. (7 weeks; 6 credits each)

Consult the syllabi under Anatomy in this publication.

(Previous code: ANA 102)

MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY

(MTL 180) Medical Terminology (2 lectures per week (14 weeks; 4 credits))

Consult the syllabus under MBChB in this publication.

PHILOSOPHY

(FIL 153, 154) Philosophy (2 lectures per week (7 weeks; 6 credits each)

Consult the syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities.

PHYSIOLOGY

(FSG 161, 162) Physiology (4 lectures and 1 hour practical per week (7 weeks; 6 credits each))

Consult the syllabi under Physiology in this publication.

(Previous code: FSG 102).

LANGUAGE SKILLS

(EOT 151, 152, 153, 154) Language Skills (2 lectures per week (7 weeks; 3 credits each))

Consult the syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities.

COMPUTER LITERACY

(CIL 171, 172, 173, 174) Computer and Information Literacy (2 lectures per week (7 weeks; 3 credits each))

Presented by Damelin and School of Information Technology.

NURSING STUDIES

Note: Only students who are enrolled in the BCur degree programme may register for these modules.

NUR 151 (3 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week (7 weeks; 12 credits))

Fundamentals of Nursing Science. Introduction and concept clarification: nursing, nursing science, health and illness. Approaches to nursing and perspectives on human beings and their world. The art and science of nursing. Philosophical foundations of nursing. Overview of the history of nursing. Aspects of professional practice. The scientific approach to nursing. Human needs as the basis for nursing practice. The wellness-illness continuum.

NUR 152 (3 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week (7 weeks; 12 credits))

Human Needs and Development in Health and Illness. Humans as biological, psychological and spiritual beings within socio-economic and cultural contexts. Basic needs: nutrition, comfort and activity, rest and sleep, elimination, hygiene, oxygen, learning, sensory and interpersonal, pain management, safety, homeostasis, growth and development, medication needs, spiritual needs and the need for a dignified death. Self-image, own identity and self-actualisation. Relevant aspects of human nutrition. Human developmental stages and the unique needs associated with each stage.

NUR 153 (3 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week (7 weeks; 12 credits))

Environment, Society and Communities and its influence on nursing science. The community as determinant of health and wellness. Environmental hygiene. Societal and community phenomena, sectors, stratification and institutions. Marginalised communities in South Africa. Influence of culture and cultural practices on health and health-seeking behaviour. Theoretical perspectives on individuals, families and communities. The impact of disease on families, communities and society. Culture within the South African healthcare system: the Western and traditional model. Community-based health services and the role of the hospital as community institution.

NUR 154 (3 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week (7 weeks; 12 credits))

Provision of healthcare to special communities and the nursing management of minor ailments. Comprehensive healthcare and the multidisciplinary team approach. Community involvement and participation in the provision of health services. Community empowerment. Introduction to public health and systems of healthcare. Disability Occupational health nursing science. Care of the elderly.

Selected minor ailments of the upper respiratory tract, oral cavity and skin: earache, sore throat, colds and flu, sinusitis, tonsillitis, halitosis and oral and integumentary health.

(Previous codes: VGK 112, 122, 103)

NUR 251 (3 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week, 7 weeks, 10 credits).

Introduction to medical-surgical trauma nursing science. The medical and surgical approach to healthcare. Acute *versus* chronic illness. The influence of disease and hospitalisation on the adult health service consumer. Aspects of professional practice. Relevant assessment skills. Perioperative nursing. Aspects of trauma nursing. Applied human nutrition.

NUR 252 (3 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week, 7 weeks, 10 credits).

Surgical nursing science. Comprehensive perioperative nursing of patients with common surgical health problems of injuries related to the musculo-skeletal, neurological, gastrointestinal and respiratory system and the eye. Relevant assessment skills. Soft tissue injuries, surgical wounds and wound care techniques: wounds and wound healing, relevant assessment skills, aseptic wound care procedures (principles and techniques), modern wound care products and evidence-based practice, traumatic wounds including burn trauma) and chronic wounds. Applied human nutrition.

NUR 253 (2 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week, 7 weeks, 8 credits).

Medical nursing science. Comprehensive medical nursing of patients with common medical health problems related to the respiratory, digestive, endocrine and cardiovascular system, acute poisoning, cancer and haematological problems and metabolic disturbances. Relevant assessment skills. Aspects of medical emergency nursing. Applied human nutrition.

NUR 254 (2 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week, 7 weeks, 8 credits).

Principles of child health nursing science. Unique needs during the childhood years. Common childhood health problems: diarrhoea, nausea and vomiting, malnutrition and failure to thrive. Applied human nutrition. Preventative and promotive healthcare and immunisation of the child. The effects of hospitalisation on children and their families. Therapeutic play and support of the child and nurse-therapeutic interventions with children. The unique world of the sick child and alternative approaches to illness through play. Aspects of paediatric emergency nursing.

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

(GSO 280, 281, 282, 283) Community Development (2 lpw (7 weeks; 10 credits each))

See syllabi of Department of Occupational Therapy in this publication.

HUMAN ILLNESS

HMI 251 (3 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits)

The biological basis of disease in nursing science. Intrinsic and extrinsic causes of disease. Introductory genetics and the inheritance of disease. Cellular stressors, adaptive processes, abnormal growth, cellular damage, repair and cellular death. Inflammation, infection and necrosis. Neoplasia and tumor pathology. General disturbances of homeostasis. Disturbances of circulation and oedema formation. Hypersensitivity reactions and auto-immune disorders. Examples from the clinical practice of nursing.

HMI 253 (3 lpw, 7 weeks, 10 credits)

A pathophysiological approach to disease in nursing science. Selected disease processes of the cardiovascular, respiratory, neurological, gastro-intestinal, endocrine, urogenital and musculo-skeletal system. The influence of biological illness on the scientific approach to nursing in human illness.

MICROBIOLOGY

MBG 252 (2 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits)

Infection, immunity and basic bacteriology. introduction and basic principles of infection, sterilisation and the immune system. Bacterial cells and the classification of disease-causing bacteria.

MBG 253 (2 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits)

Systemic bacteriology. Commonly occurring bacterial infections and the bacteria that cause them.

MBG 254 (2 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits)

Fungi, parasitology and virology. Commonly occurring fungal, viral and parasite infections and infestations, and the organisms that cause them.

PHYSIOLOGY

(FSG 161, 162, 251, 252) Physiology (4 lectures and 1 hour practical per week (7weeks, 6 credits each))

Consult the syllabi under Physiology in this publication.

(Previous code: FSG 102)

DYNAMICS OF NURSING PRACTICE

Note: Only students who are enrolled in the Bcur degree programme may register for these modules.

DNP 151 (4 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week (7 weeks; 14 credits))

Intra- and interpersonal dimensions of the nurse. Self-discovery, professional socialisation and self-development. Self-evaluation and own journal assessment. Compilation of a personal portfolio. Interpersonal communication and contact: from the self to relationships. Therapeutic use of the self. The therapeutic milieu. Contemporary dilemmas of identity. The multiple self and multiple realities. Conversational skills: a communication model for nursing. Management of personal conflict. Day planning and time management. Development of a personal philosophy. Problem-solving and critical thinking skills.

DNP 152 (4 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week (7 weeks; 14 credits))

The nursing assessment. Human needs assessment. Assessment skills (including the assessment interview, assessment of mental needs, basic examination skills and vital signs), compilation of a database and needs list and the prioritisation of needs. Application of the scientific approach to nursing.

DNP 153 (3 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week (7 weeks; 12 credits))

Nursing management of emergency situations and disasters in the community. The need for emergency care. Provision of emergency medical services. The impact of emergency situations and disasters on the community. Unique needs in situations of exceptional distress. First aid and basic pre-hospital emergency care. Psychiatric emergencies: suicide risk, aggression, self-destructive behaviour and emotional trauma.

DNP 154 (3 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week (7 weeks; 12 credits))

Nursing facilitation of health promotion and illness prevention. The Primary Health Care (PHC) approach and its underlying principles. Health promotion as part of the PHC approach. Models and approaches, planning and implementation of health promotion and illness prevention programmes. Health screening and its relevant assessment skills. Educational skills and the health service consumer in the teaching-learning situation. Rehabilitation care as preventative and health promotive modality. The principles underlying rehabilitation care. Evaluation of health promotion and illness prevention programmes. Promotion of mental well-being: stress, conflict, substance abuse, violence and physical abuse.
(Previous codes: VGK 112, 122, 103)

DNP 251 (3 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week, 7 weeks, 10 credits)

Nurse-therapeutic contexts. Legal aspects and health policy regarding mental illness. Organisation and institutions in psychiatric healthcare. Theoretical foundations of psychiatric nursing practice. The DSM classification system of mental disorders. Psychopathology, abnormal and deviant behaviour. Common mental disorders; schizophrenia, affective, cognitive and anxiety disorders. Mental retardation.

DNP 252 (3 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week, 7 weeks, 10 credits)

Crisis, support and the therapeutic relationship in nursing. Individual therapy. Position of the therapist, process of externalising, use of metaphors and questioning, seeking unique

outcomes and rewriting of stories. The reflective team in action. Giving and receiving support. Crisis intervention: types of crises, management and the process of crisis relief. Supporting individuals, groups and communities.

DNP 253 (2 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week, 7 weeks, 8 credits)

Nurse-therapeutic conversations, counselling and dealing with death and dying. Loss and the grieving process. Chronic and debilitating illness. Maladjustment to physical and mental stressors. Relevant assessment skills. Supporting the patient with genetic defects, acute illness and trauma and chronic health problems.

DNP 254 (2 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week, 7 weeks, 8 credits)

Nurse-therapeutic support of groups. The group process. Group dynamics. Leadership and leadership functions within the small group. Relevant assessment skills. Group therapy.

NURSING PRACTICE EDUCATION

Note: Only students who are enrolled in the BCur degree programme may register for these modules.

NPE 161, 162 (1 hour student accompaniment per week (14 weeks; 24 credits each))

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise **240** hours of compulsory clinical practical and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

NPE 261, 262 (1 hour student accompaniment per week, 14 weeks 24 credits each)

Clinical learning experiences and laboratory work: these modules comprise **240** hours of compulsory clinical practical and laboratory work each (per semester). Students will complete these modules in specified healthcare units.

PSYCHOLOGY

(SLK 151, 152, 154, 156) Psychology (2 lpw, 7 weeks, 6 credits each)

Consult the syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities.

SYSTEMS OF HEALTHCARE

SOH 254 (2 lectures and 1 x 2 hour practical per week, 7 weeks, 10 credits)

Healthcare sciences and the dimensions of healthcare. Multidisciplinary and comprehensive healthcare delivery. Systems of healthcare delivery: local, national and international. Institutions and organisations in the health sector. Local, national and international policies on health. Demographical, biostatistical and epidemiological concepts, methods and tendencies in the planning of healthcare facilities and services. Contemporary issues in healthcare policy and healthcare delivery.

OLD CURRICULUM (Undergraduate: B Cur)

MIDWIFERY

VLV 320 (60 periods)

Fertilisation and embryology. Preconception care. Normal pregnancy and childbirth.

VLV 400 (120 periods)

Normal puerperium and the healthy neonate. Abnormal course of pregnancy, childbirth and puerperium. Obstetric emergencies.

NURSING SCIENCE

VGK 312 (90 periods)

Primary Healthcare and community nursing science. Mental illness and mental retardation. Accompaniment of the dying patient. Gender health nursing. Medical-surgical nursing science: selected body systems.

VGK 322 (90 periods)

Community nursing science and occupational health. Family and elderly care nursing. Medical-surgical nursing science: selected body systems and introductory trauma nursing. Aspects of professional practice.

VGK 400 (120 periods)

Nursing research methodology. Clinical teaching and the principles of nursing management in healthcare units. Aspects of professional practice, ethics and law.

NURSING SCIENCE PRACTICAL WORK

VGK 302 (190 hours)

Practical training in selected aspects of curative primary healthcare, advanced medical-surgical nursing skills, psychiatric nursing interventions and midwifery.

VGK 402 (120 hours)

Practical training in midwifery science, clinical teaching skills, unit management and nursing research skills.

PHARMACOLOGY

FAR 305 (2 periods per week)

Receptors, antagonism and kinetic principles. Drugs affecting the autonomic and central nervous system. Drug treatment for asthma, hypertension, angina pectoris and pain. Antibiotics and other anti-infective agents. Local anaesthetics, general anaesthesia, migraine, digestive tract, diuretics and gout. Hormones and vitamins.

UNDERGRADUATE [BCUR (I et A)]: NEW CURRICULUM

CLINICAL NURSING SCIENCE

KVG 151 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Statutory framework and scientific basis for clinical nursing practice. Clinical nursing practice: legal aspects, statutory and professional control. Homeostasis, basic sciences and critical thinking exercises in clinical nursing.

KVG 152 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Problem-driven clinical nursing practice. Problem-solving: characteristics, advantages and the problem-solving process. Problem-solving and the nursing process. Aspects of systems-oriented nursing care: assessment, diagnosis, planning, implementing and evaluation.

KVG 153 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Clinical reasoning in nursing practice. Clinical judgement and clinical decision-making. Contextual and task features of clinical decision-making. Strategies to improve clinical reasoning. Clinical reasoning in the assessment of disease processes and in the evaluation of treatment modalities for disease processes in nursing practice.

KVG 154 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Reflective clinical nursing practice. Reflective nursing practice: principles and application. Delivery of problem-driven, problem-based and holistic nursing care within acute care settings.

(Previous codes: KVG 100, 110, 120)

KVG 251, 252, 253, 254 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Theory of special nursing practice in one of the following clinical nursing speciality areas: critical care, emergency nursing, advanced midwifery, neonatal nursing or child nursing. Contemporary problems and practice issues.

COMMUNITY NURSING SCIENCE

GVP 151 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

The community nursing context. Community health, community-based nursing care and Primary Health Care (PHC).

GVP 152 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Processes in community nursing. Assessment, diagnosis, intervention and evaluation. Health education and home healthcare nursing.

GVP 153 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Care of individuals, families and communities in the community nursing context. Comprehensive approach to the care of infants, children, women, men and those within unique settings or circumstances (e.g. the elderly, the homeless, marginalised communities, emergency situations and reproductive health).

GVP 154 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Common community health problems. Communicable diseases and immunisation, HIV and AIDS. Chronic physical and mental health problems. Social pathology in the community.

GVP 160 (1 x 2 hours academic contact time per week, 28 weeks)

Community nursing science practical work. Compulsory practical work, which includes mother and child health, school health, occupational health and safety, geriatric care, the prevention and control of communicable diseases, rehabilitation services and community resources, environmental safety, physical and nursing assessment of patients, diagnosis and care and health education. Family study and community profile.

(Previous codes: GVP 110, 120).

GVP 250 (2 hours per week, 14 weeks)

The community nursing process. Assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation within the community health nursing context. Epidemiology and demography in community health nursing.

GVP 260 (2 hours per week, 14 weeks)

Community involvement. Community empowerment, development and participation. Quality assurance and change in the community context.

INDUSTRIAL AND ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

(BDO 110, 120) Industrial and Organisational Psychology (7 weeks)

Consult the syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

(Previous codes: BDO 151, 152, 161, 162).

BDO 219, 229

Consult the publication of the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

(Previous codes: BDO 251, 252, 261, 262)

COMPUTER LITERACY

(CIL 171, 172, 173, 174) Computer and Information Literacy (2 lpw, 7 weeks)

Consult the syllabi for the Damelin Computer School.

LANGUAGE SKILLS

(EOT 151, 152, 153, 154) Language Skills (2 lectures per week, 7 weeks)

Consult the syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities.

DIDACTICS OF NURSING EDUCATION

DNE 151 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Learning strategies and educational media. Developing teaching strategies and designing audiovisual aids and evaluation tools.

DNE 152 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Theory of didactics. Cognitive and intellectual functioning of adults. Educational relations.

DNE 153 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Curriculum and programme development. Application of the principles of curriculum building. Management of curricula, programmes and nursing schools.

DNE 154 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Student guidance. Learning problems and remedial practices. Student support systems. Learning theories.

DNE 160 (1 x 1 ½ hours academic contact time per week, 28 weeks)

Nursing education practical work. Compulsory practical work, including the preparation and presentation of at least ten (10) lectures and five (5) clinical teaching sessions.

(Previous codes: VOB 151, 152, 153, 154, 160)

NURSING DYNAMICS

VDN 151 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Healthcare environment: structure, dynamics and impact on the clinical standards of nursing practice. National population and health profiles. Epidemiological viewpoints on

health. The healthcare environment and the dynamics of healthcare services. Factors influencing contemporary health service delivery. Policies and the rendering of healthcare in South Africa. Selected healthcare practice models (including the characteristics of nursing practice). The basic principles and methodology of nursing research. Applying research to nursing practice.

VDN 152 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Leadership principles in nursing practice. Leadership styles and skills. Directing in the nursing unit. Principles of human resources management and development. The principles of adult teaching and learning in clinical practice. The adult learner and evaluation.

VDN 153 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Communication and management principles for nursing practice. Assertiveness and interpersonal communication, team building, and managing cultural diversity and change. Written communications. Management of conflict, crisis intervention and stress management. Facilitation of health, wellness and community development. Basic first-level management principles in nursing practice. Quality assurance and standards for nursing practice. Principles of financial planning and management. Private nursing practice.

VDN 154 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Ethical-legal framework for nursing practice. Professional tasks and responsibilities of registered nurses and midwives/accoucheurs. Development of the nursing profession, nursing ethos and fundamental viewpoints. Principles of professional practice. Conduct, statutory control and professional self-regulation. Human rights, the rights of patients and international perspectives on patient care. Ethics, ethical dilemmas and ethical decision-making in nursing practice.

(Previous codes: VDN 110, 120).

NURSING EDUCATION THEORY

VOW 151 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Development of nursing education. Historical development of nursing education. Philosophical aspects and the functioning of nursing schools. Recent changes in nursing education. Outcomes - based education (OBE).

VOW 152 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Facilitation of learning. Facilitation of learning, assessment of progress and evaluation.

VOW 153 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Curriculum development. Curriculum building. Correlation of theory and practice. The learning process and active learner involvement.

VOW 154 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Nursing process as modality in nursing education. Allocation of learners in clinical settings and the facilitation of clinical learning. Nursing theories and their application.

(Previous codes: VOW 110, 120).

VOW 250, 260

Syllabi available on request from the head of department.

NURSING MANAGEMENT

VPB 151 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Systems approach, theories and policies. Systems approach, theories and policies: application in nursing management. Ethical code and the generic administrative process.

VPB 152 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Planning and organising on first-level management. Healthcare facilities, financial planning and time utilisation. Problem solving, change and organisation.

VPB 153 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Directing on first-level management. Provision and utilisation of personnel. Leadership.

VPB 154 (2 hours per week, 7 weeks)

Control on first-level management. Inspections and supervision. Patient classification and record keeping.

VPB 160 (1 hour academic contact time per week, 28 weeks)

Nursing management practical work. Compulsory practical work, including budgeting, statistics, non-nursing duties, job descriptions, memoranda and report writing. Performance appraisal tool.

VPB 250 (2 hours per week, 14 weeks)

VPB 260 (2 hours per week, 14 weeks)

SYSTEMS OF NURSING PRACTICE

VPT 160 (1 hour academic contact time per week, 28 weeks)

General systems of clinical nursing practice. First aid, CPR and primary emergency care. Haemodynamic monitoring, the evaluation of oxygenation status, acid-base and electrolyte balance. Principles of mechanical ventilation. Basic interpretation skills in radiographic imaging. Electrocardiography: basic principles and application. (Previous codes: VPT 100, VGK 101).

VPT 260 (2 hours per week, 28 weeks)

Special systems of clinical nursing practice. The systems of nursing practice in one of the following clinical nursing speciality areas: critical care, emergency nursing, advanced midwifery, neonatal nursing or child nursing. Contemporary trends and issues.

NURSING SCIENCE PRACTICAL WORK

VGK 201 (1 hour per week)

Practical work according to the area of specialisation.

OLD CURRICULUM: Undergraduate: BCur (I et A)

APPLIED NURSING RESEARCH

TVN 100 (30 periods)

Basic training in the research process, followed by a research project of limited scope.

CLINICAL NURSING SCIENCE**KVG 300** (90 periods)

Role and functions of clinical nursing specialists in their area of specialisation. Contemporary trends, issues and dilemmas in clinical nursing practice.

COMMUNITY NURSING**GVP 300** (90 periods)

Application of relevant nursing theories. Quality assurance. Nursing care planning and applicable nursing interventions in individual group, family and community contexts. Family care.

INDUSTRIAL AND ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY**BDO 319, 329**

Consult syllabi in the publication on Regulations and Syllabi: Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

(Previous codes: BDO **351, 352, 361, 362**).

NURSING EDUCATION THEORY**VOW 300** (90 periods)

Curriculum development on meso- and macro-level. Contemporary trends, issues and dilemmas.

NURSING EDUCATION MANAGEMENT**VOB 300** (90 periods)

Management at macro-curriculum (nursing school) level.

NURSING MANAGEMENT**VPB 300** (60 periods)

Intermediate level nursing management and the role and functions of nursing services managers.

NURSING SCIENCE PRACTICAL WORK**VGK 301** (1 hour per week)

Practical work according to the area of specialisation.

SYLLABI FOR BOccTher**FIRST YEAR OF STUDY****(AKU 100) Occupational Science 100** (6 l.p.w., 1 p.p.w.)

Activity and task analysis; theoretical analysis integrated with anatomy, physiology, psychology, activity profile and activity health, activity configuration. Project.

(ART 100) Occupational Therapy 100 (2 l.p.w., 2 p.p.w.)

A variety of therapeutic activities, interviewing skills, professional practice skills activity selection and presentation for people with handicaps.

(ANA 151, 152, 161, 162) Anatomy 151, 152, 161, 162

Consult syllabi of the Department of Anatomy in this publication.

(FSG 161) Physiology 161 (4 l.p.w., 1 x 2 h.p.p.w. Third quarter)

Introduction and neuro-physiology: homeostasis, study of cells and tissues, muscle and neurophysiology, cerebrospinal fluid, special senses.

(FSG 162) Physiology 162 (4 l.p.w., 1 x 2 h.p.p.w. Fourth quarter)

Circulatory Physiology: body fluids, haematology, body defence mechanisms, cardiovascular physiology.

(SLK 151, 152, 154, 156) Psychology

Consult the *Regulations and Syllabi* of the Faculty of Humanities.

(GSO 280) Culture and healthcare 280 (2 lpw)

Impact of multi-cultures on healthcare in the RSA; world views and value systems; religious views; beliefs concerning illness, health and death.

(GSO 281) Project planning and management 281 (2 lpw)

Determination of the needs on community level: cause-consequence in project planning. Conversion of needs into objectives and capacity analysis. Identification of viable community development programmes and projects. Determination of projects activities, indicators for monitoring and risk factors. Project budget and compilation of a project business plan.

(GSO 282) Development process 282 (2 lpw)

Introduction to key concepts and processes in community development, with special reference to the most prominent theories and supporters. Debate on the applicability of the community development approach in diverse local and regional contexts. Overview of debatable assumptions with regard to communities, community developers, and the process of community development.

(GSO 283) Health Research 283 (2 lpw)

Categories of data and applicable methods for collecting of information on the social aspects of disease, health and healthcare. Field research: establishing relationships, accurate observations, utilisation of complementary research aids (questionnaires, interview schedules, interpreter, audio-visual equipment and field notes).

(CIL 171, 172, 173, 174) Computer Literacy 171, 172, 173, 174

Presented by Damelin and the School of Information Technology.

(EOT 151, 152, 153, 154) Language Skills 151, 152, 153, 154

Consult Regulations and Syllabi of the Faculty of Humanities.

SECOND YEAR OF STUDY: NEW CURRICULUM**(ARB 201) Occupational Therapy 201**

Neurology block: Conditions of the Neurological System in conjunction with adult and childhood age groups, personal management tasks. Causes, clinical picture and prognosis of conditions; occupational therapy evaluation and treatment; clinical work. (7 weeks)

(ARB 202) Occupational Therapy 202

Mental health block: Psychosocial conditions in conjunction with adolescence, adulthood and the aged and social and cultural environments. Causes, clinical picture and prognosis of conditions; occupational therapy evaluation and treatment; clinical work. (7 weeks)

(ARB 203) Occupational Therapy 203

Motor block: Conditions of the musculo-skeletal system in conjunction with the adult age group, productivity roles, and the physical and economic environment. Causes, clinical picture and prognosis of conditions; occupational therapy evaluation and treatment; clinical work. (7 weeks)

(ARB 204) Occupational Therapy 204

- (a) Sensory-Motor block: Deviations in sensory integration in conjunction with childhood age group, play and school activities, and the social and school environment. Causes, clinical picture and prognosis; occupational therapy evaluation and treatment; clinical work (3 weeks).
- (b) Cognition block: Deviations in cognition in conjunction with childhood and adult age groups, personal management tasks. Causes, clinical picture and prognosis of conditions; occupational therapy evaluation and treatment; clinical work (4 weeks).

(AKU 200) Occupational Science 200 (182 contact hours per year)

- a) Ergonomics and work study principles in activity participation.
- b) Adaptations of Activities of Daily Living (personal management) for conditions which limit normal activities.
- c) Competence in woodwork, needlework, appropriate paper technology and the use thereof in therapy and the design and manufacture of assistive devices and adapted equipment. Gardening, music and dance as therapeutic activities.

(RPD 200) Research and professional development 200

- (a) Professional ethics
- (b) Management
- (c) Research – measurement and evaluation In Occupational Therapy and hypothesis testing.

Physiology

- (a) Lung and kidney physiology, acid base and temperature (FSG 251).
- (b) Digestion, endocrinology and reproduction (FSG 252).
- (c) Special Neuro- and Muscle Physiology (FSG 261).
- (d) Applied Pathological Physiology (FSG 262).

(ANP 210) Anatomical Pathology 210 (3 lpw)

Principles of pathology, including swelling, necrosis, reversible cell damage, repair and disorders of growth. Disturbances of circulation, acute and chronic inflammation, classification of tumours. Systemic pathology with specific reference to cardiovascular, respiratory, nervous and locomotory systems.

THIRD YEAR OF STUDY: OLD CURRICULUM

Occupational Therapy 301 and 302 (7 lpw)

Continued study of occupational therapy theory and models; principles of treatment for physical, cognitive and psychosocial dysfunction; occupational therapy programmes for different diagnostic groups. Clinical-practical work.

Therapeutic Media 300 (6 lpw)

Study, mastering and analysis of representative activities from the working, leisure and personal sphere. Evaluation of dysfunction in the working, leisure and personal sphere. Further study of remedial measures and adaptation of occupational performance. The use of therapeutic apparatus; splints and prostheses in the working, leisure-time and personal sphere. Clinical-practical work.

Community Study 300 (2½ lpw)

- (a) Community health: *Capita selecta* from Industrial Medicine; health functions of a local authority; Epidemiology; levels of preventive medicine.
- (b) Sociology: Introduction to medical sociology; disease; disease behaviour and the society; Social epidemiology. Sanitation and health services in South Africa.
- (c) Role of Occupational Therapy in comprehensive health care; determining the needs of the society and the individual in society; re-integration into the society; co-operation with the society; Occupational therapy programmes with emphasis on risk groups; identification of community resources.

Interpersonal Communication 300 (3 lpw)

Discussion class with emphasis on personal development and insight into the ability to develop interpersonal relationships with patients. Study in group techniques and training in the role of group leader in Occupational Therapy.

FOURTH YEAR OF STUDY: OLD CURRICULUM

Occupational Therapy 401 (1 lpw)

Continued study of occupational therapy for physically disabled patients with emphasis on application and integration of knowledge. Clinical-practical work.

Occupational Therapy 402 (1 lpw)

Continued study of occupational therapy for psychiatric disabled patients with emphasis on application and integration of knowledge. Clinical-practical work.

Therapeutic Media 400 (1 lpw)

Continued study of activities and procedures with emphasis on application and integration of knowledge. Clinical-practical work. Execution of a research project.

Management Methods 410 (2 lpw)

The foundation of management and its purpose in an occupational therapy service. Planning, organisation, manning, management, control. Legislation and regulations with regard to the management of an occupational therapy service. Ethical issues in rendering an occupational therapy service.

SYLLABI FOR THE MASTER'S DEGREE IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY (Course work)

Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 802

Applied clinical anatomy of structures and systems as set out in the study manual for postgraduate Anatomy courses.

Occupational Therapeutic Anatomy 803

Applied clinical anatomy of structures and systems as set out in the study manual for postgraduate Anatomy courses.

Physiology 881

In-depth knowledge of applicable physiological aspects.

Anatomical Pathology 891

An in-depth knowledge of the pathology of selected conditions.

Theory in Occupational Therapy Practice 800

- (i) Perspectives on activity participation and the study of man as multi level system.
- (ii) Models for activity choices.
- (iii) Activity evaluation.

Occupational Therapy 800

Participation in discussion classes, ward rounds and clinics.

Occupational Therapy 801 (Biomechanics)

An in-depth study of Occupational Therapy for conditions where biomechanical and ergonomic treatment principles are predominantly applicable.

Occupational Therapy 802 (Neurology)

An in-depth study of Occupational Therapy as applicable to neurological conditions with adults.

Occupational Therapy 803 (Paediatrics)

An in-depth study of determining and treatment of children with different diagnoses.

Occupational Therapy 804 (Psychiatry)

An in-depth study of Occupational Therapy as applicable to psychiatric disturbances in adults and/or children.

Occupational Therapy 805 (Activity study)

An in-depth study of (i) classification, development of activity participation and its influence on health; (ii) bio-psychosocial perspectives on activity participation.

Psychopathology 800

An in-depth study of the psychopathology of psychiatric applicable diseases.

Sociology 810

Social therapy for interpretation of activity participation.

SYLLABI FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION

Vocational Rehabilitation 700

Continued training in the vocational rehabilitation process applied to various diagnostic groups.

Groups in Occupational Therapy CS 701

Emphasis will be placed on role-playing and groups in acquiring employment-acquisition behaviour.

Work Study 701

Advanced study of methodics and work-measuring, including mastership of MODAPTS. Business Management is an existing subject for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Administration.

Financial Administration 702

Financial statements; budget; decision-making; behaviour of costs; cost-volume relation; allocation of costs; manufacturing costs, process of costs; activity costs; overhead costs; business planning.

SYLLABI FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GROUP ACTIVITIES (DGA)

Presentation: Four one-week blocks with a total of at least 120 credits.

(IKX 700) Interpersonal Communication 700

The interpersonal process. Factors influencing communication. Intervention strategies. Pathology factors which influence the communication process.

(GRT 700) Group Techniques 700

The group process. Group leadership. Problem clients and intervention strategies. Group activities with clients on different levels of motivation and action.

SYLLABI FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILDHOOD DISABILITY

Presentation: The programme will be presented in four one-week blocks.

(DCD 701) Normal development 701

Sensory development. Motor development. Cognitive/perceptual development. Communication development. Socio-emotional development.

(DCD 702) Identification 702

Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the somato-sensory system. Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the motor system. Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the visual system including pre-perceptual skills. Early identification and the clinical picture of developmental delay of the visual system including perceptual skills.

(DCD 703) Intervention for Developmental Delays 703

Intervention strategies within the school setting. Adaptation of activity programmes. Facilitation of social interaction.

(DCD 704) Intervention for Disabilities 704

Handling techniques for the child with severe disabilities. Positioning for functioning. Environmental adaptations. Play as intervention medium. Integration into the main stream.

SYLLABI FOR THE POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HAND THERAPY (DHT)

Presentation: The programme will be presented in four one-week blocks during one academic year.

(BMC 701) Biomechanics and ergonomics 701

The study of biomechanics of the musculoskeletal system of the hand and upper limb. Environmental factors which ensure effective posture and hand grasps to help learners to understand the complex relationship between man and his environment, as well as the disturbance of this relationship in the presence of pathology.

(EVL 701) Evaluation 701

The study and application of selected evaluation methods and instruments, together with evaluation of emerging methods and instruments for hand injuries and conditions, according to the area of specialisation i.e. biomechanical vs neurological (upper motor neuron involvement).

(TMT 701) Treatment techniques 701

The study and application of current techniques for hand and upper limb conditions and injuries according to the area of specialisation.

(ADM 701) Advance management 701

The advanced study of hand injuries and conditions and their management. Design and application of treatment programmes in clinical practice.

SYLLABI FOR BRad

FIRST YEAR OF STUDY: NEW CURRICULUM

(EOT) Language Skills 151, 152, 153, 154

Consult the publication of the Faculty of Humanities.

(CIL) Computer Literacy 171, 172, 173, 174

Presented by Damelin.

(RAN 100) Radiographic Anatomy 100

See under Syllabi: Department of Anatomy.

(RFI 110) Radiation Physics 110 (4 lpw, 14 weeks)

Electrostatics: Coulomb's law, field, potential. Direct currents: resistors, Ohm's law. Capacitors: capacitance, series, parallel, energy. Magnetism: force on a moving charge, electric motor. Electromagnetic induction: Faraday's law, Lenz's Law, generators.

Alternating currents: average and rms value, three phase, rectification, transformers. Electrical safety. Atomic structure: ionization, excitation. X-rays: production, absorption.

(FSG 161) Introductory and Neuro-Physiology 161 (4 lpw, 7 weeks)

Orientation in physiology, homeostases, cytology and histology, muscle and neuro-physiology, cerebro-spinal fluid and the special senses. Practical work.

(FSG 162) Circulatory Physiology 162 (4 lpw, 7 weeks)

Body fluids, haematology, defense of the body, cardiovascular physiology and the lymphatic system. Practical work.

(RAW 181) Radiography Profession 181 (7 weeks)

- (a) Introduction to Radiography. Concepts of ethics, profession and professionalims. Professional standards in radiography. Communication skills: interpersonal and scientific. Radiation protection concepts and equipment. Principles of infection control. Radiographic procedures and positioning principles. Care of the patient. Pathology terminology. Related imaging modalities.
- (b) Professional skills. The criteria for a profession. Professional ethics. Legal issues in Radiography. Problem-solving.
- (c) Patients with special problems. Handling of paediatric patients and geriatric patients.

(RAW 182) Radiographic Imaging 182 (14 weeks)

- (a) Introduction to radiographic imaging. Discovery of x-rays and the properties of x-rays. Introduction to x-ray equipment, imaging recording systems, the darkroom and automatic processors.
- (b) Creating the radiographic image. Primary technique factors. X-ray interactions. Beam restriction. Grids. The patient as a beam emitter. The pathology problem. Image recording systems. Technique charts. Problem-solving.
- (c) Analyzing the radiographic image. Factors controlling and influencing the image. Applying an analytic process to evaluate the image. Problem-solving.

(RAW 183) Radiographic Examinations 183

- (a) Thorax and Abdomen 4 weeks
- (b) Extremities 8 weeks
- (c) Hip, Pelvis, Spine and Skull 4 weeks

Theoretical and practical instruction is used to integrate basic sciences and clinical radiography. Procedural considerations and positioning techniques. Patient care. Technique factors. Radiation protection. Pathological conditions and film evaluation. Problem-solving. Management of basic radiographic procedures. Execution of radiographic examinations and procedures. Trauma.

(RAW 184) Introduction to Radiation Oncology and Nuclear Medicine 184

- (a) Introduction to Radiation Oncology (2 l.p.w., 7 weeks)
Origin and incidence of cancer, diagnoses and staging, treatment modalities. Treatment methods in radiation therapy. Preparation for external beam irradiation. Dosage. Biologic principles of radiation. Effects of radiation on normal tissue.
- (b) Introduction to Nuclear Medicine (2 l.p.w., 7 weeks)
Principles of nuclear physics and nuclear medicine, instrumentation, radio chemical pharmacology. Basic approach to clinical nuclear medicine and relevant techniques.

SECOND YEAR OF STUDY: NEW CURRICULUM**A. FUNDAMENTAL MODULES****(RAN 280) Radiographic Anatomy**

See under Syllabi: Department of Anatomy

(RFI 210) Radiation Physics 210 (4 lpw, 14 weeks)

X-ray generator: transformer, energy losses, rectifiers, capacitor-discharge generators, kVp and mA control, high voltage cables. Image intensifiers: design, brightness gain, coupling systems. TV camera and monitor: design, video signal, scanning. Image quality. Optics: reflection, refraction, total internal reflection, mirrors, lenses, thin lens formula, lens aberrations, fiber optics, lasers, laser camera. Computers: hardware, digital principles and terminology, data storage.

(RFI 220) Radiation Physics 220 (4 lpw, 14 weeks)

Radioactivity: half-life, alpha decay, beta decay, gamma decay. Production of isotopes cyclotron, nuclear reactor, van de Graaff accelerator. Absorption: nucleons, alpha particles, beta particles. Dosimetry: exposure, absorbed dose, equivalent dose, effective dose, dose limits. Radiation detectors: Geiger counter, scintillation counter, thermoluminescent detector, semi-conductor detectors. Radiopharmaceuticals. Biological effects: genetic and somatic effects.

(AAP 210) General Anatomical Pathology 210 (40 tutorials)

General principles of Pathology, including necroses, reversible cell damage, reparation and abnormalities of growth, circulation disturbances, acute and chronic infections, classification of the spreading of tumours and carcinogenesis. Directed course in systematic pathology, with specific reference to the cardiovascular system, respiratory system, locomotor system and neuropathology.

(FSG 251) Lung and Kidney Physiology, Acid-Base and Temperature (3 lectures and ½ practical per week)

Structure, gas exchange and secretory functions of the lungs; build, excretory and non-urinary functions of the kidneys, acid-base balance, as well as the skin and body temperature control. Practical work.

(FSG 252) Digestion, Endocrinology and Reproductive Systems (3 lectures and ½ practical per week)

Nutrition, digestion and metabolism, hormonal control of body functions and the reproductive systems. Practical work.

(RBG 281) Radiobiology 281 (1 lecture per week, 7 weeks)

History of radiobiology, terminology, cell biology. Biophysical interaction of radiation. Cellular response to radiation. Factors affecting radiation response. Total body response. Late effects of radiation. Clinical radiobiology for diagnostic radiography and nuclear medicine.

(GSO 256) South African communities as development target 256 (2 lpw, 7 weeks)

Characteristics and dynamics of South Africa communities: origin and cultural features. Cultural explanations for illness, death and misfortune. Contentious assumptions and other pitfalls in community development.

(GSO 257) Research in community health 257 (2 lpw, 7 weeks)

Community profiling. Appropriate community accessing and rules of conduct. Applicability of different research methods in a multicultural research setting. Field relations and ethics. Utilisation of complementary research aids.

B. CORE MODULES – SPECIALISATION DIAGNOSTICS

(RAW 281) Radiographic examinations 281 (4 lectures/discussions per week, 7 weeks)

Skeletal system

Procedures and techniques for positioning, patient care, selection of technique factors, radiation protection, pathological conditions and film evaluation. Problem-solving. Execution of radiographic examinations and procedures. Trauma. Theoretical and practical tuition are used to integrate science and clinical radiography. Compilation of a portfolio.

(RAW 282) Radiographic imaging 282 (14 weeks: 4 lectures/discussions per week)

- (a) Conventional imaging
- (b) Visibility and geometric properties, technique charts [advanced], film evaluation
- (c) Processing and processing area
- (d) Darkroom
- (e) Design, chemicals. Alternative imaging and film principles and procedures. Apparatus. Radiation protection. Practical implementation

(RAW 283) Radiographic procedures 283 (14 weeks: 4 lectures/discussions per week)

- (a) Neonatal and mobile unit procedures
 - (b) Applied Nursing
 - (c) Orthopaedic theatre procedures
 - (d) Soft tissue contrast media examinations
- (Previous code: RAW 201)

C. CORE MODULES – SPECIALISATION RADIATION THERAPY

(RBG 282) Radiobiology 282 (14 weeks: 2 | pw)

Cell survival curves and target theories, tissue effects, tissue and organ radio sensitivity. Radiation pathology, acute and chronic effects, late effects of radiation. Clinical radiobiology: Radiation therapy, tumor radiobiology, fractionation, iso-effect formulae.

(RSZ 280) Radiation Therapy 280 (100 lectures/discussions)

- (a) Principles of management: Radical and palliative treatment, factors that determine management. Treatment methods: Brachytherapy, types, characteristics of sources and isotopes. Unsealed isotope therapy: Applications of unsealed sources, diagnostic role of nuclear medicine regarding cancer patients. Characteristics of isotopes suitable for therapeutic use. Equipment for radiation therapy: Construction, operation and characteristics of standard equipment.
- (b) Radiation effects on normal tissues: Acute and chronic effects, normal tissue tolerance, effects on different types of normal tissues. Patient care: Patient information, support services. Dosage and fractionation: Parameters in fractionation, factors that determine dosage, advantages of fractionation. Quality assurance and quality control. Quality management in radiation therapy. Quality assurance programs.
- (c) Tumors of different sites/systems. In these modules aspects of clinical oncology, radiation therapy and dosage planning will be integrated. The following will be addressed for all tumors, incorporating case studies: Basic anatomy, epidemiology,

etiology, pathology, spread, clinical features, staging, management, prognoses/results of treatment, treatment methods, immobilization, localization, dosage planning, beam modifiers, dose and fractionation, set-up procedures, verification techniques, morbidity, patient care and quality assurance and quality control.

- (i) Skin and lip, oral cavity, tonsils, nasopharynx, larynx, gastro-intestinal tract, thymus, pancreas, liver.
- (ii) Female reproductive system, male reproductive system, bladder, kidney, soft tissue and bone, cancer in children, non-malignant disease.

(KOZ 280) Clinical Oncology 280 (14 weeks: 2 lectures/discussions per week)

Screening and early detection: Role in early diagnosis, prognoses, methods used. Diagnosis: History, examinations, investigations, tumor markers, pathology report. Staging: Primary objectives, staging systems. Principles of management: Multidisciplinary team approach. Steps in planning cancer treatment. Surgery: Role as primary treatment, multi-modality approach, scheduling. Systemic therapy: Basic concepts of drug developments and clinical trials. Major groups of systemic therapy.

(DSB 280) Dosage planning 280 (14 weeks: 2 lectures/discussions per week)

Immobilization and localization for routine techniques. Dosage planning: Principles of dosage specifications, routine techniques. Properties of external beams. Combinations and calculations of external beams. Electron therapy. Contour irregularities, beam modification devices.

(RFI 211) Radiation Physics and Radiation Protection (14 weeks: 2 lectures/discussions per week)

Interactions of photons with matter: attenuation processes, HVL. Effects of photons in matter: luminescence, fluorescence. Measurement of x-ray quantity: Roëntgen, ionisation chambers. Ionization radiation detection apparatus: Geiger-Muller counter, scintillation detector, TLD reader. Quality of radiation beams: HVL, other methods of quality statement, filters. Clinical radiation generators: kV and MV x-rays, Co60, accelerated particles. Radiation protection: Dosage equivalents and effective dosage equivalents, shielding, personnel monitoring.

(Previous code: RAW 202)

D. CORE MODULES – SPECIALISATION NUCLEAR MEDICINE

(RDF 281) Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 281 (14 weeks: 2 lectures/discussions per week)

Definitions, principles, concepts. Production and purification of radionuclides. Radiolabeling. Characteristics of radiopharmaceuticals. Biodistribution, pharmacokinetics, metabolic fate of radiopharmaceuticals. Diagnostic and therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals, requirements, radiobiological aspects and applications.

(RDF 282) Radiochemistry and Radiopharmacology 281 (14 weeks: 2 lectures/discussions per week)

Quality control, physicochemical and biological tests. Positron emission tomography (PET) radiopharmaceuticals. Problem areas. New developments. Hot laboratory: Rules and regulations. Type A, B, C laboratories. Construction and design. Radiation safety and protection. Relevant instrumentation and equipment. Handling, storage and waste disposal of radioactive materials.

Contamination and decontamination procedures. Generators: Working knowledge, evaluation techniques, quality control.

Radiopharmaceuticals: Preparation, dosage calculation and measurement. General laboratory: Procedures and skills. Maintenance. Practical experience.

(INX 280) Instrumentation 280 (18 weeks: 2 lectures/discussions per week)

Revision of detection of radiation, interaction of radiation with matter, photo-electric effect, Compton effect, pair production, ionisation, scintillation, attenuation. Measurement of radiation, counting efficiency and statistics. Unit measurement. Radiation detectors: Ion collection detector. Scintillation, solid state and neutron detectors. Associated electronic devices. Scintillation cameras: Operation, components, performance, characteristics, quality control and collimators. Peripheral instrumentation. Principles and performance characteristics of multicrystal devices. SPECT and PET cameras.

Computer applications. Hardware, software, data display, data processing. *In vivo* counting: surface organ and whole body counters. *In vitro* counting: liquid scintillation counters. Well counters.

(KDE 280) Nuclear Medicine 280 (24 weeks: 2 lectures/discussions per week)

Revision of relevant anatomy, physiology and pathology. Procedures of musculoskeletal and respiratory system. Indications and contra-indications. Effects of medication on procedures. Drug intervention. Radiopharmaceuticals: choice, physiological pathways, patient dose, quality control. Instrumentation: collimation, settings, quality control. Patient management: patient preparations, instructions, route and technique of radiopharmaceutical administration.

Procedures: choice of procedure, patient positioning, field of view, orientation, routine views, static and dynamic imaging, SPECT imaging, modified views, acquisition and processing of data, correct labelling of data. Radiation effect: physical, biological and effective $T_{1/2}$, target organs, excretory pathways, protection. Quality control. Pattern recognition and interpretation of procedures. Pitfalls. Clinical experiences and development of skills. Demonstration of clinical skills. Compilation of portfolio.

(RAW 301) Radiographic Sciences 301 (90 Tutorials)

Field of specialisation: Diagnostics

Patient-care. Legal-medical aspects. Quality assurance. Principles of a reject film analysis. Film evaluation. Production management. Labour relations. Disciplinary procedures. Private practice management. Primary health care. Quality assurance tests. Sensitometry. Pattern recognition. Specifications. Image recording and processing. Laser and multi-format cameras. Reconstruction. Anatomy: cardiovascular system and cross-section anatomy. Radiographic procedures for computer tomography, angiography, myelography, ultrasound, MRI and mammography. Radiographic anatomy and radiological pathology. Principles of teaching methods. Clinical radiography. Research project based on the syllabus content.

(RAW 302) Radiographic Sciences 302 (120 Tutorials)

Field of specialisation: Radiation Oncology

Radiographic procedures for computerised tomography. Ultrasound. Magnetic resonance. Handling and formulation of data. Electronic data. Radiation Oncology: Medical complications of cancer. New development in Radiation Oncology and radiotherapy. Stereotactic radiotherapy. Advanced aspects of Clinical Oncology. Radiobiology. Immobilisation. Localisation. Measuring and contours. Dosage planning. Treatment procedures. Quality assurance. Patient care. Apparatus. Tumor pathology. Specialised dose planning. Less general treatment procedures. Radiation physics. Bragg therapy. Calibrations and dosage metrification. Clinical Radiation Oncology. Research projects based on syllabus content. The above-mentioned applicable to the following tumors:

Surface, head and neck area. Thorax. Digestive system. Breast. Female reproductive system. Urinary system. Male reproductive system. Lympho-reticular system. Central nervous system. Connective tissue.

(RAW 303) Radiographic Sciences 303 (120 Tutorials)

Field of specialisation: Nuclear Medicine

Legal-medical aspects. Quality Assurance. Production management. Labour relations. Disciplinary procedures. Cross-section Anatomy. Nuclear Medicine: an in-depth study of the application and use of radio-nucleotides and imaging procedures, including the physiological routes, as well as the applicable pathophysiology of body systems. SPECT procedures. Understanding PET, radio immuno assays and in vivo investigating studies.

Laboratory techniques. Applied laboratory techniques with regard to in vivo/in vitro investigating studies, specialised laboratory marking methods. Instrumentation: SPECT, filters and quality control. Discussion sessions. Seminars based on the course content. Clinical nuclear medicine.

(AAP 310) General Anatomical Pathology 310 (40 Tutorials)

General principles of Pathology, including necroses, reversible cell damage, reparation and abnormalities of growth, circulation disturbances, acute and chronic infections, classification of the spreading of tumors and carcinogenesis. Directed course in systematic pathology, with specific reference to cardiovascular system, respiratory system, locomotor system and neuropathology.

SYLLABI FOR BPHYST

FIRST YEAR OF STUDY: NEW CURRICULUM

(ANA) Anatomy 151, 152, 161, 162 (3 x 45 min. l.p.w. for each, except ANA 162, which is 2 x 45 min. l.p.w.)

Pract: 1 x 3 h. p.p.w.(all four modules)

Consult the syllabi of the Department of Anatomy in this publication.

(CMY 151) Chemistry 151 (4 lpw 1 x 3h ppw)

Consult the syllabuses for MBChB in this publication.

(PHY 131) General Physics 131 (4 x 50 min. lpw; 2 x 2h ppw)

Consult the syllabuses for MBChB in this publication.

(FSG 161) Physiology 161 (4 x 50 min. lpw; 2 x 2h ppw)

Orientation in physiology, homeostases, cytology and histology, muscle and neuro-physiology, cerebro-spinal fluid. The special senses. Practical work.

(FSG 162) Physiology 162 (4 x 50 min lpw; 2 x 2h ppw)

Body fluids, haematology, defense of the body, cardiovascular physiology and the lymphatic system. Practical work.

(CIL 171, 172, 173, 174) Computer Literacy 171, 172, 173, 174

Presented by Damelin Computer School.

(EOT 151, 152, 153, 154) Language Skills 151, 152, 153, 154

Consult the publication of the Faculty of Humanities.

(FTP 100) Physiotherapy 100 (3 x 50 min. lpw; 4 ppw)

General introduction and orientation to Physiotherapy, PBL skills and evidence-based approach to Physiotherapy.

Introduction to biomechanics, terminology, passive movements, measurement of the range of movement, clinical visits and patient-handling. Kinetics: axis, planes, levers, effect of gravity on the human body.

Applied electrobiomechanics: introduction to radiation, high-frequency, ultrasound, shortwave diathermy, laser, ultraviolet, infrared radiation.

Introduction to manual therapy: general introduction to massaging, evaluation of soft tissue, types of applications and effects of massage techniques on various types of tissue, modalities application to the human body.

Human movement science: introduction to biomechanics, study of human movement, functional evaluation, muscle-testing, types of muscular activity, kinematics: analysis of movement, motor control and posture, characteristics of normal movement.

Applied electrobiomechanics, introduction to medium frequency currents, Russian currents. Pulmonology.

Note: Physiotherapy is presented in a problem-based and integrated manner.

SECOND YEAR OF STUDY: NEW CURRICULUM

(FSG 251) Physiology 251 (4 x 50 min. lpw; 2 x 2h ppw)

Lung and renal physiology. Acid-base equilibrium and temperature.

(FSG 252) Physiology 252 (4 x 50 min. lpw; 2 x 2h ppw)

Digestion, endocrinology, reproductive systems.

(FSG 261) Physiology 261 (4 x 50 min. lpw; 2 x 2h ppw)

Special neuro and muscle physiology.

(FSG 262) Physiology 262 (4 x 50min. lpw; 2 x 2h ppw)

Applied Pathophysiology

Consult also the syllabi of the Department of Physiology.

(GSO 280) Community Development 280 (2 x 50min. lpw; Quarter 1)

Culture and healthcare

Consult the syllabi of the Department of Occupational Therapy.

(GSO 281) Community Development 281 (2 x 50min. lpw; Quarter 2)

Project planning and management

Consult the syllabi of the Department of Occupational Therapy.

(GSO 282) Community Development 282 (2 x 50min. lpw; Quarter 3)

Developmental process

Consult the syllabi of the Department of Occupational Therapy.

(GSO 283) Community Development 283 (2 x 50min. lpw; Quarter 4)

Health research

Consult the syllabi of the Department of Occupational Therapy.

(ANP 210) Anatomical Pathology 210

Consult the syllabi of the Department of Occupational Therapy.

(SOH 254) Systems in Healthcare 254 (2 x 50min. lpw; 2 ppw, Quarter 4)

Multi-disciplinary and extensive healthcare delivery. Systems of healthcare delivery locally, nationally, internationally. Institutions and organisations in the healthcare sector. Local, national and international health policy. Demographical, biostatistical and epidemiological concepts, methods and tendencies in the planning of health facilities and services. Contemporary issues in health service delivery and policy. Specimen studies.

Examination period: October/November

(GMB 252) Medical Microbiology 252 (3 x 50min. lpw; Quarter 2)

Infection, immunity, basic bacteriology.

Examination period: June/July

(GMB 253) Medical Microbiology 253 (3 x 50min. lpw; Quarter 3)

Systemic bacteriology.

Examination period: October/November

(GMB 254) Medical Microbiology 254 (3 x 50min. lpw; Quarter 4)

Fungi; parasitology; virology.

Examination period: October/November

(GNK 286) Basic Emergency Care 286 (1 week)

Theory and practical exercises in basic emergency care.

Examination period: June/July

Supplementary examination: October/November

(FTP 231) Physiotherapy 231 (8 x 50min lpw; 4ppw)

The problem-based learning approach to the principles of Human Movement Science. This approach is applied by using selected clinical conditions of the thorax, pelvis and hip-joint over the total life spectrum. A theoretical and practical examination takes place after conclusion of the module.

Module 231 is a prerequisite for Module 241.

Examination period: May/June

(FTP 241) Physiotherapy 241 (8 x 50min lpw; 4 ppw)

The problem-based approach to the treatment of selected clinical conditions of the knee, ankle and foot complex, the pectoral girdle and gleno-humeral joint, the elbow, forearm and wrist and hand complex over the total life-cycle, through the application of the principles of Human Movement Science.

A theoretical and practical examination will take place after conclusion of the module.

Module 241 must be passed for admission to the third year of study.

Examination period: October/November

(FTP 251) Physiotherapy 251 (4 x 50min lpw; 2 ppw)

A problem-based learning approach to the principles of manual therapy for soft tissue and electro-biomechanics. The problem-based approach is applied by using selected clinical conditions of the thorax, pelvis and hip-joint over the total life cycle.

A theoretical and practical examination takes place after the conclusion of the module.

Module 251 is a prerequisite for Module 261.

Examination period: May/June

(FTP 261) Physiotherapy 261 (4 x 50min lpw; 2 ppw)

The problem-based approach to the treatment of selected clinical conditions of the knee, ankle and foot complex, the pectoral girdle and gleno-humeral joint, the elbow, forearm and wrist and hand complex over the total life cycle through the integration of the principles of Human Movement Science manual therapy for soft tissue and electro-biomechanics.

A theoretical and practical examination takes place after conclusion of the module.

Examination period: October/November

(FTP 220) Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 220 (3 lpw; 2h ppw and 140h clinical work)

Study of the epidemiology, prevalence and incidence of selected clinical conditions. Student acquires clinical experience through the handling of selected clinical conditions in various healthcare institutions, practice and clinics.

A theoretical and clinical examination will take place after conclusion of the module.

(POL 251) Professional Development and Leadership 251 (1 x 50min lpw; 2 ppw)

THIRD YEAR OF STUDY: OLD CURRICULUM

(FTF 300) Applied Physiotherapy 300 (160 lectures/practicals: minimum 500 hours of clinical work, discussions and demonstrations.)

Application of physiotherapeutical principles on patients in different medical disciplines.

(KGN 312) Clinical Medicine 312 (4 l.p.w.)

The application of medical principles in Internal Medicine, Paediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Community Health, Psychiatry.

(KGN 322) Clinical Medicine 322 (4 l.p.w.)

The application of medical principles in Neurology and Neuro-surgery, Internal Medicine, Radiation Oncology and Chemotherapy, Rheumatology.

(FTP 301) Physiotherapy 301 (Bio-mechanics) (6 lectures/prac p.w.)

Proprioceptive neuromuscular facilitation, mobilisation and strengthening according to case studies, group work, rehabilitation.

(FTP 302) Physiotherapy 302 (Electro-biomechanics) (6 lectures/prac. p.w.)

Production of high frequency currents, techniques, effects, precautionary measures; taking care of apparatus.

Specialised techniques of soft tissue manipulation.

FOURTH YEAR OF STUDY: OLD CURRICULUM

(FTP 400) Physiotherapy 400 (300 lectures/practicals) (minimum of 700 hours of clinical work)

Physiotherapeutical treatment of patients in different medical disciplines. Ethics, administration and principles in managing a private practice. Clinical demonstrations/discussions. Completion of a project.

SYLLABI FOR BDIETETICS

1. COURSES OFFERED BY THE DIVISION HUMAN NUTRITION:**(DTE 310) Diet Therapy 310** (3 lectures and 1 x 2 hours practical)(6 credits)

The role of the clinical dietician in the nutritional care of patients in the hospital and private practice.

Nutrition advice: determination of needs, planning, implementation and evaluation. Food exchange lists. Diet analysis with the help of tables and computer. Applicable assignments and case studies.

(DTE 321) Diet Therapy 320 (Attendance)

Practical training.

(DTE 480) Diet Therapy 480 (6 lectures and 2 x 2 hours practical)(16 credits)

The role of diet and nutrition in the aetiology and treatment of diseases of the gastrointestinal tract and related organs; hypertension, hyperlipoproteinaemia, coronary heart disease; disorders of the renal system. Dietary management of allergies, inborn errors of metabolism and gout, cancer and AIDS. Nutrient-drug interactions. Special feeding methods and products. Appropriate practical assignments and case studies (practice of the nutrition care process).

(DTE 481) Diet Therapy 481 (8 weeks)

Practice training.

(VDB 481) Food Service Management 481 (6 weeks)

Practice training.

(SEM 482) Seminar 482 (1 lecture and 1 x 3 practical)(5 credits)

Professional orientation and finish, and organised liaison and integration with the practice.

(NAV 480) Research Project 480 (2 lectures and 1 x 3 hours practical)

Introduction to research methodology and the planning and execution of a research project in dietetics.

(VDG 480) Applied Nutrition 480 (6 lectures and 1 x 2 hours practical) (14 credits)

Community nutrition in the South African context; food insecurity; nutrition needs assessment; analysis of causes; intervention with regard to programme planning for nutrition education, food supplementation, various micronutrient approaches; application to vulnerable groups.

(VDG 481) Applied Nutrition 481 (6 weeks)

Practice training.

(VDG 482) Project Nutrition 482 (2 lectures) (4 credits)

Literature study on a dietetics topic.

2. OTHER COURSES:

(FAR 305) Pharmacology 305 (90 periods)

Receptors, antagonism, kinetic concepts. Medicines with regard to: autonomous and central nervous system, asthma, hypertension, angina and pain. Antibiotics and other anti-infective medicines. Medicines for local anaesthetics, anaesthesia, migraine, digestive tract and podagra. Hormones and vitamins.

Consult Rules and Syllabi: Faculty of Humanities:

Psychology at 100- and 200-level

Computer Literacy at 100-level

Language Skills courses (EOT)

Consult Rules and Syllabi: Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences:

(CMY 100 level)	Chemistry
(PHY 131)	Physics
(VDS 151, 152)	Food
(VDS 251, 252)	Food
(VDS 300 level)	Food
(VDB 300 level)	Food Service Management
(VLG 361)	Extension
(VLG 362)	Extension
(MLB 111)	Molecular and Cell Biology
(BCM 251)	Protein and Enzymes
(BCM 252)	Carbohydrate Metabolism
(BCM 261)	Lipid and Nitrogen Metabolism
(BCM 262)	Biochemistry in Perspective

MEDALS, PRIZES AND TROPHIES AWARDED IN THE FACULTY

Name	Donor	Award
MBChB VI		
Smith & Nephew Gold Medal	Smith & Nephew	For best achievement in Orthopaedics.
Hennie Snyman Prize	Butterworth & Kie (SA)	For the best achievement in the final year.
LJ te Groen Medal	Registrars in the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology	For best achievement in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
Frikkie Engels Prize	Mrs B. Engels	For the best achievement as student-intern in Urology.
Wyeth Prize	Wyeth (SA)	For the second highest achievement in Obstetrics and Gynaecology.
Nestlé Prize	Nestlé (SA) (Pty) (Ltd)	For the best student in Paediatrics.
Protea Holdings Prizes	Protea Holdings	(i) For best achievement in Internal Medicine. (ii) For best achievement in Surgery.
Ethicon Prize	Ethicon(Pty)Ltd	For best continuous academic achievement as student-intern.
Paediatrics Alumni Prize	Alumni	For best achievement in Paediatrics in the fifth and sixth year of study.
John Struthers Prize	Gauteng Branch of the SA Medical Association	To the student who contributed most to student community life
MBChB V		
Boehringer Ingelheim Prize	Boehringer Ingelheim (Pty) Ltd	For best achievement in Family Medicine
UCB Pharma Prize	UCB Pharma	For best achievement in Otorhinolaryngology
Protea Medical Services/ Welch Allyn Prize	Protea Health Products	For best achievement in Ophthalmology
SA Society of Anaesthetists Medal (Horace Wells Medal)	SA Society of Anaesthetists	For best achievement in Anaesthesiology
MBChB IV		
Adcock Ingram Prize	Adcock Ingram Ltd	For best student overall
Protea Medical Services/ Welch Allyn Prize	Protea Health Products	For best achievement in Head and Neck
MBChB III		
JL van Schaik Publishers Prize	JL van Schaik Publishers	For best achievement in Surgery: Abdomen & Abdominal complaints.

Name	Donor	Award
MBChB II		
JD Ackermann Prize	Prof JD Ackermann	For best achievement in Anatomy GNK 288 (MBChB/BChD).
HS Ebrahim Memorial Medal	Joosub HS Ebrahim Foundation	For best achievement in Homeostasis
Bern Meyer Prize	Prof BJ Meyer	For the second-highest achievement in Homeostasis (MBChB)
MJ Pitout Prize	Prof MJ Pitout	For the best achievement in Homeostasis (BChD)
Prizes for students for the BSc degree specialising in Medical Sciences		
J J Theron Prize	Dr F Theron	For the best student in Human Physiology at 300-level
Prizes for students in Nursing		
Charlotte Searle Floating Trophy	Prof Charlotte Searle	For the student who demonstrated the most compassion in practice in any year of study.
Protea Bookstore Prizes	Protea Bookstore	For best achievement in the first, second and third years of study respectively
Henriëtta Stockdale Floating Trophy	SA Nursing Association	To the student who maintained the best professional attitude during the year
JD Ackermann Prize	Prof JD Ackermann	For best achievement by a nursing science student in Anatomy at first-year level.
Department of Nursing Science Prize	Department of Nursing Science	For the best achievement in the final year: General Nursing Science Practical work. General Nursing Science Theory. Midwifery. Psychiatric Nursing Science. Community Nursing Science.
Prizes for Physiotherapy students		
"Physio Focus" of SA Physiotherapy Society Prize	SA Physiotherapy Society (Gauteng)	For the best third-year student in Physiotherapy in Clinical Practice
Protea Bookstore Prize	Protea Bookstore	For the best first-year student in Physiotherapy
SA Physiotherapy Association(Northern Gauteng) Prize	SA Physiotherapy Association (Gauteng)	For the best third-year student in Physiotherapy (Academic)

Name	Donor	Award
Tech Pulse Prize	Tech Pulse Group of Companies	For the best second-year student in Physiotherapy
Mediotronics Prize	Mediotronics Physical Medicine	For the best third-year student in Physiotherapy
Boehringer Ingelheim Prize	Boehringer Ingelheim	For the best fourth-year student in Physiotherapy
Van Schaik Publishers Prize	Van Schaik Publishers Braamfontein Branch	For the best fourth-year student in Physiotherapy clinical practice
Mediotronics Prize	Mediotronics Physical Medicine	For the best Physiotherapy research project in the final year of study.
Van Schaik Publishers	Van Schaik Publishers Pretoria Branch	For the second best Physiotherapy research project in the final year.
Prizes for Radiography students		
AGFA-Gevaert Rose Bowl Prize	AGFA	For the most versatile student in the final year of study
Berlimed-Schering Floating Trophy	Berlimed Schering	For the best academic achievement in the first year of study
Johnson & Johnson Prize	Johnson & Johnson	For the best student in Radiographic Anatomy (RAN 100) in the first year of study
Phillips Trophy	Phillips (Johannesburg)	For the student who achieved the highest marks in Medical Physics in the third year of study
Processor Services Prizes	Processor Service	(i) For best achievement in Radiographic Sciences by a first-year student. (ii) For best achievement in Radiographic Imaging by a second-year student
GE Medical Prize	GE Medical	For the best academic achievement by a student in the final year of study.
AXIM/KONICA Prize	AXIM/KONICA	For the students who performed best in patient-care in the year in the first, second and third year of study respectively
Instant Image Prize	Instant Image	For best achievement in Radiographic Sciences in the final year

Name	Donor	Award
Republic Hearing Instruments Siemens Prize	Republic Hearing Instruments	For the best student in Anatomy for Speech Therapy
Prizes for Occupational Therapy students		
Vona du Toit Trophy	Dr S du Toit	For the highest marks in the final year in Occupational Therapy
Protea Bookstore Prize	Protea Bookstore	For the highest average in the second year of studies
Northern Gauteng Branch of Occupational Therapists Trophy	Gauteng Regional group of the SA Association of Occupational Therapy of South Africa	For the best student (overall) during the BOccTher-degree study
Clinical Emergencies Trophy	Clinical Emergencies (Pty) Ltd	For the highest marks in the final year in the physical field of Occupational Therapy
Prof W Bodemer Trophy	Prof W Bodemer	For the best achievement in the psychiatric field of Occupational Therapy by a final-year student
Occupational Therapy for Psychiatry Interest Group Trophy	Occupational Therapy	For the highest mark with a distinction in the psychiatry field of Occupational Therapy
Smith & Nephew Award	Smith & Nephew	For the highest marks obtained in clinical practice in the third and fourth year of study
Otasa/UP Staff Award		For the best research project in the final year of Occupational Therapy.
Hennie Geyer Prize		For the highest marks obtained in Interpersonal Communication in the final year of Occupational Therapy
A de Wet Prize	Ms Alma de Wet	For the highest marks in Paediatric Occupational Theory in the third-year
Medop Prize	Medop	For the highest average in the first year of study
Van Schaiks Prize	Van Schaiks	For the highest average in the third year of studies
Prizes for Dietetics students		
Protea Bookstore Prize	Protea Bookstore	For the best academic achievement in the first, second and third year respectively

Name	Donor	Award
Nestlé Award	Nestlé	For the best overall academic performance in the BDietetics degree study
Nestlé Book Prize	Nestlé	For the highest marks in Food Service Management 481 for the BDietetics degree
Eli-Lilly Prize	Eli-Lilly	For the highest marks obtained in Nutrition 480 and 481 for the BDietetics degree
Frenesius Kabi Award	Frenesius Kabi	For the highest marks obtained in Diet Therapy 480 and 481 for the BDietetics degree
Novo Nordisk Award	Novo Nordisk	For the highest marks obtained in Research Project 480 for the BDietetics degree
Abbott Special Award	Abbott	For the student with the best sustained growth and development
ADSA Special Award	ADSA	For best performance during practice training
Other*		
Vice-Chancellor and Principal's Certificate: Awarded for exceptional undergraduate academic achievement		
SRC Honourary Medal	Student Representative Council	For the student who contributed most to student life at UP

* Not limited to the Faculty of Medicine

The Afrikaans text of this publication is the official version and will be given precedence in the interpretation of the content.

